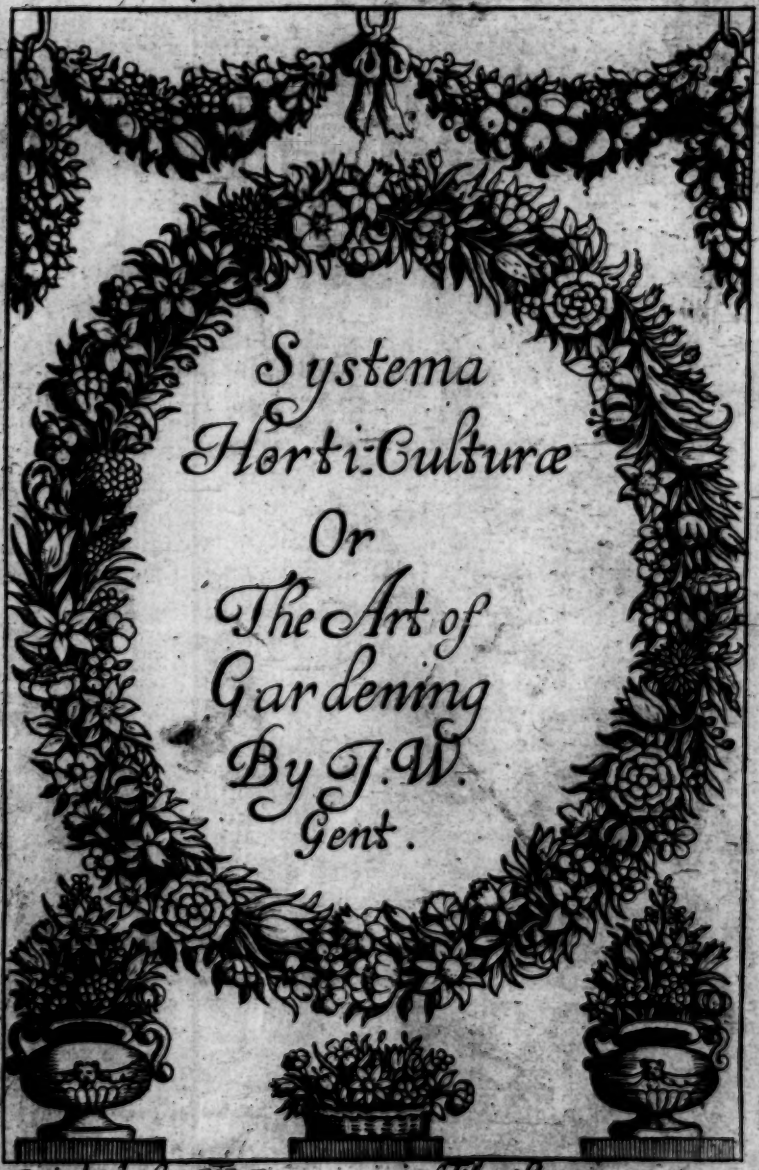
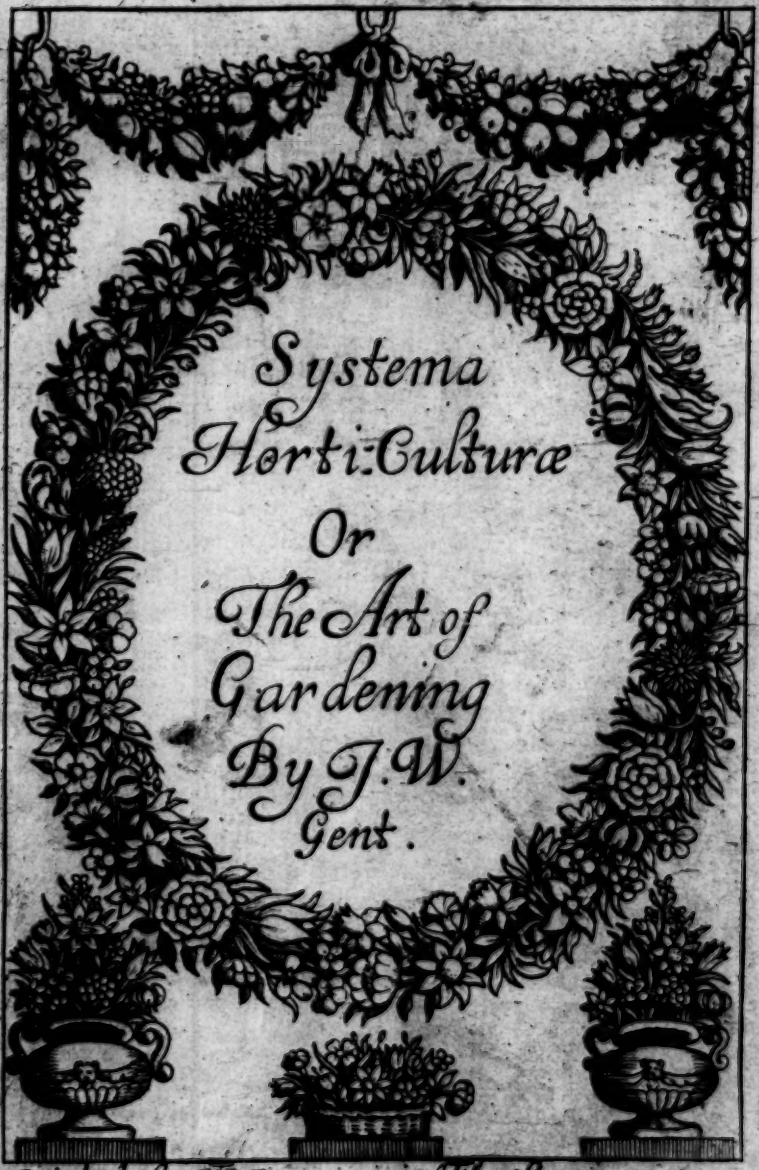


Printed for W. Freeman in Fleetstreet.
P. H. Van. Hove. Sculp.



Printed for W. Freeman in Fleetstreet.
P. H. Van. Hove. Sculp.

John Worlidge.

Systema Horti-culturæ:
OR,
The Art of Gardening.
In Three Books.

The I. Treateth of the Excellency, Scituation, Soil, Form, Walks, Arbours, Springs, Fountains, Water-works, Grotto's, Statues, and other Ornaments of Gardens, with many Rules, and Directions, concerning the same.

The II. Treateth of all sorts of Trees planted for Ornament of Shade, Winter-Greens, Flower-Trees, and Flowers, that are propagated or preserv'd in the Gardens of the best Florists, and the best Ways and Methods of Raising, Planting, and Improving them.

The III. Treateth of the Kitchin-Garden, and of the Variety of Plants propagated for Food, or for any Culinary Uses: With many general and particular Rules, and Instructions, for the making Hot-Beds, altering and enriching any sort of Garden-ground, Watering, Cleansing, and Adapting all sorts of Earth to the various Plants that are usually planted therein. To the great Improvement of every sort of Land, as well for Use and Profit, as for Ornament and Delight.

Illustrated with Sculptures, representing the Form of Gardens, according to the Newest Models.

The Fourth Edition. To which is added the Gardener's Monthly Directions.

By *J. Woolridge*, Gent.

LONDON,
Printed for *Will. Freeman*, at the *Bible* over-against the *Middle-Temple-Gate* in *Fleetstreet*, 1700.

Aug. 1909
20674

The Art of Gardening

In Three Books.

The I. Treateth of the Excellency, Scituation, Soil, Form, Walks, Arbours, Springs, Fountains, Water-works, Grotto's, Statues, and other Ornaments of Gardens, with many Rules, and Directions, concerning the same.

The II. Treateth of all sorts of Trees planted for Ornament of Shade, Winter-Greens, Flower-Trees and Flowers, that are propagated or preserved in the Gardens of the best Florists, and the best Ways and Methods of Raising, Planting, and Improving them.

The III. Treateth of the Kitchin-Garden, and of the Variety of Plants propagated for Food, or for any Culinary Uses: With many general and particular Rules, and Instructions, for the making Hot-Beds, altering and enriching any sort of Garden-ground, Watering, Cleaning, and Adapting all sorts of Earth to the various Plants that are usually planted therein. To the great Improvement of every sort of Land, as well for Use and Profit, as for Ornament and Delight.

Illustrated with Sculptures, representing the Form of Gardens, according to the Newest Models.

The Fourth Edition. To which is added the Gardener's Monthly Directions.

By J. Woolridge, Gent.

LONDON,
Printed for Will. Freeman, at the Bible over against the Middle-Temple Gate in Fleetstreet, 1708.

THE PREFACE TO THE READER.

ARTS as well as *Habits*, are subject to that Fate of being in Mode, as might be instanced in several, besides this curious Art of *Horti culture*: which never declines when once it is become National, only varies in Form, according to the several temporary Humours of such that place their Oblectations in it. As for that part of *Gardening*, which is for the propagation of Trees for Pleasure, and beautifying Seats with vegetative Ornaments, scarce any part of the World, but estimates it a more than ordinary value. As for that part which is for *Flora's* use, the extream hot or cold parts are little adapted to it, those in the temperate Zone the most: For these lustrious Beauties affect not *Sol's* scorching rays, nor can their tender lovely Faces endure *Hyems's* too great severity; yet of the two extreams, the cold is the most tolerable, there being naturally more Flowers in the Meadows of the *Russian* Territories, than in those of *Guinea*.

But as for that part that relates to Eſculent Plants, all Nations delight in it for the raiſing of ſuch as are moſt proper for their Climate. Nature it ſelf hath directed us where, and in what parts *Gardens* are to be planted with advantage, having ſpontaneouſly expoſed to our view many curious Plants; which made *Varro* to ſay, *Divina natura dedit agros:* which is in effect, that divine Nature hath indicated unto us thoſe Grounds that are fit for theſe uſes: There reſts only our Care and Induſtry to Till and Manure them, which was an Exerciſe appropriated unto us from the beginning. That our *Engliſh* Soyl then is generally fit for all theſe Uſes, may appear from its aptneſs to produce naturally ſo great variety of Trees for Beauty and Shade, Flowers for Delight, and edible Plants alſo if they are ſown in it; which is a ſufficient encouragement for the Ingenious farther to proſecute this Art, which is of late years much improved in every part thereof. It was not long ſince that our choiceſt Avenues were firſt planted with thoſe Ornamental Shades that now are become common, and that our beſt *Gardens* were only worthy of thoſe natural Beauties that now flouriſh in every ordinary *Partir*: Many of our now vulgar Diſhes of *Tillage*, alſo, were but lately eſteemed as Rarities. And as this *Art* hath with its Subjects encreaſed of late years; ſo have the Inſtructions, or Treatiſes, written to that effect, been multiplied. The affections of our Countrymen ſo naturally tending that way, have given

ven great encouragement to ſuch Publications, ſome whereof are very large and voluminous; others there are that are more accurt, and treat only of ſome particular Plants, and ways of ordering them. And as the Art it ſelf was at firſt lame, ſo have the Directions for its Improvement been; that if an inquiſitive perſon deſires to be informed of the different Ways, Methods, or Means to order his *Garden*, &c. he muſt procure many ſeveral Tracts, and thoſe differing very much in their Rules and Preſcriptions the one from the other, and delivering many fabulous Stories, and directing you in erroneous ways, affirming them to be true that are meerly ſuppoſitious; *ſome of them are only tranſlated out of other Languages, which were written for other Countries, whoſe* Horti-culture (as their Climate) *varies very much from ours.* All which Inconveniences I have here endeavoured to avoid, by contracting into a ſmall Pocket-Volume, the Names of the moſt and principal kinds of Ornamental Trees and Flowers, with their proper Ways and Methods of ordering; and an account of all ſuch Eſculent Plants that are here uſually planted for culinary uſes: Together with the Method and Manner of ſelecting Grounds for *Gardens*, and the making, forming, and adorning them; and the improving, preſerving, altering or renewing the ſeveral ſorts of Earths, for all hortulane Plants, wherein as near as may be I have not troubled you with unneceſſary, inſignificant, uſeleſs, nor

falſe Directions; but have inſerted only ſuch as either I have actually experimented to be true, or have them from Perſons or Authors of good repute; or that are deduced from ſolid Principles. Alſo I have not ſwell'd this ſmall Tract, nor troubled your patience, with the many unneceſſary Names nor Characters of the various ſpecies of Flowers, and ſeveral other Plants; but nominated the more principal; the other being rather to be ſelected when in their prime by your Eye, than confided in from lame Deſcriptions. It is better to truſt to the integrity of a *Gardener*, than ſuch Directions as are uſually written, and ſeem to emblazon the Fame of a poor ſimple Flower, which when you ſee its higheſt luſtre in the beſt part of your *Garden*, (as by the deſcription and the price you gave for it, it ſhould deſerve) you are ready to remove it to the moſt abject place of your Groves. It may be objected, that there are many things in this Treatiſe that have been formerly written of, and therefore it ſeems to be ſuperfluous. It is true, very able Pens have written of this Subject; but they themſelves could not write without mentioning ſome things, and thoſe not few, that had been publiſhed before: It being very rare to find a Treatiſe in this Age, wholly of a new Subject; and any would eſteem it a grand deficiency in the improvement of this Art, if none ſhould have written of it ſince Mr. *Parkinſon*, Sir *Hugh Platt*, *Meager*, and ſeveral others, becauſe theſe had written before

on

on the same Subject. I hope therefore that this Objection will have no place against this Tract, the rather, because it hath the Characters (that Mr. *Austin* hath proposed in his Epistle Dedicatory, before his *Treatise of Fruit-Trees*) that Books of this nature should have, Viz. 1. *That they be of small Bulk and Price*, wherein I hope I have conformed, considering the variety of Matter herein Discoursed of. 2. *That the Stile be plain, and suited to the Vulgar*: In this I am sure I have not transgressed; for I have wav'd as near as I could, all hard Words, and intricate Expressions (now in Mode) not in any wise suitable to this plain, honest, and rustick Employment. 3. *That these Books for Instruction, be Experimental*: As to this proposal I have exactly observed it. You will also find several Matters here treated of, that have not as yet been mentioned in any Book of this kind, and many Experiments very useful and beneficial, that were never made publick before. My principal design being not only to excite or animate such as have fair Estates, and pleasant Seats in the Country, to adorn and beautifie them; but to encourage the honest and plain Countryman in the improvement of his Ville, by enlarging the bounds and limits of his *Gardens*, as well as his *Orchards*, for the encrease of such Esculent Plants as may be useful and beneficial to himself and his Neighbors. Many there are in this Kingdom, that out of small portions of Land, have by their Industry and Ingenuity in this very way of Improvement,

mani-

maintained themselves and their Families, and acquired over and above wherewith to enlarge their Possessions. Several parts beyond the Seas, in *Holland*, *Flanders*, *France*, *Switzerland*, (of a near temperature of Air with us) can shew multitudes of Examples of this nature: *Italy* also in *Pliny*'s time, now the *Garden* of the World, was then improvable by this way of Tillage: As appears by that History of *C. Furius Cresinus*, who out of a small piece of ground raised more advantage, than his Neighbours out of their greater Possessions; but then not without the Imputation of Sorcery; such was the Ignorance and Envy of that Age.

In this Country, in many places, Ignorance, Sloth, and Envy, are great impediments to this way of Improvement; no Country in the World being without some persons fraught with lazy and envious Humors. Therefore we cannot be exempt from them, the best of Airs naturally nourishing the worst of Animals, and the best of *Gardens* naturally producing the worst of Weeds.

As for slothful men, they are the greatest burthen to themselves; but envious men, although they are so great an affliction to themselves, (as *Horace* observed, that the *Sicilian* Tyrants never invented the like Torment) yet are they also the worst Neighbors to good Husbandry, not only by a constant depraving the endeavours and ingenuity of the Industrious, but using all means they can to impede or prevent their prosperity: Like unto him that poysoned

ſoned the Flowers in his own *Garden*, becauſe his Neighbor's Bees ſhould get no more Honey from them. Againſt ſuch as theſe every ingenious and induſtrious man ought to be well provided with a competent proportion of patience and diſcretion, and not to be diſcouraged from proſecuting his intentions of improving his Ville, either by this way here propoſed, or by ſome of the ways formerly treated of for the planting of Fruits, or ſome other ways of Husbandry more advantageous than the old beaten way, ſo much by ſome contended for, there being no Land, eſpecially the ſmaller Farms, but is capable of improvement by ſome of thoſe Methods propoſed: Although I know that there are many that contend for the ancient way of Husbandry, and living upon our own Growths and Manufactures, as of old we have done, ſlighting and contemning the Improvements that are daily made in all manner of Husbandry and *Horti-culture*, and in all Mechanick Arts and Manufactures, ſeeming to emulate the felicity of former Ages, not conſidering the great mutations that are made in the World, as well in the various Occupations and Exerciſes of men, as in things of higher Natures.

Vide Vinetum Britannicum.

Syſtema Agricultura.

There are ſeveral Objections may be raiſed againſt Improvement of Lands by *Garden*-Tillage: Some of which I will take notice of in the enſuing Work, but others are ſo ſlight as not to deſerve mentioning. They all ſeem to proceed from the ſame principle, with thoſe who

who would not have their Neighbours breed Cattel at an easie rate, lest they should hinder them from selling theirs at a dear rate; and that would not have the Farmers that live on the dry Lands, sow any *Clever*, *St. Foyn*, or such like, because the Productions of their lower and richer Lands should yield them the greater price; endeavouring to reduce all places to their old natural way of Husbandry, all Lands to yield no other Commodity, than what it will spontaneously produce, despising Art and Industry, deeming them as Innovations. Nevertheless I hope I may excuse these persons, being our own Countrymen, from such stupid Ignorance, and impute it to their Interest which thus byasseth their Judgments, and puts them sometimes to the charge of a Contest, which their Ignorance only would never provoke them to.

J. W.

THE

The TABLE OF Chapters and Sections.

BOOK I.

Page

OF Gardens *of Pleasure, and the solid Ornaments thereof,* 1

Chap. I. *Of the Situation and Soils of a* Garden, *and their Improvements,* 4

Sect. 1. *Of the Situation of a* Garden, ibid.

2. *Of the different and most natural Soils for* Gardens, 9

3. *Of the Improvement of such Soils,* 12

Chap. II. *Of the Form of a* Garden, *and its Fencing and Enclosing,* 14

Sect. 1. *Of the Form of a* Garden, ibid.

2. *Of Fences and Inclosures to a* Garden, 19

Chap. III. *Of the Walks, Arbours, and Places of Repose in* Gardens, 27

Sect. 1. *Of Walks and Materials for them,* ib.

2. *Of Arbors and Places of Repose,* 32

Chap. IV. *Of Springs, Rivers, Fountains, Water-works, and Grotto's necessary for a* Garden, 37

Sect. 1.

Sect. 1. *Of Springs*, 38
2. *Of Rivers*, 40
3. *Of Fountains*, 43
4. *Of Water-works*, 46
5. *Of Grotto's*, 51
Chap. V. *Of Statues, Obelisks, Dials, and other invegetative Ornaments.* 54

Book II.

Of the divers Trees, Flowers, and Plants, that beautifie and adorn a Garden, 58
Chap I. *Of Trees for Ornament and Shade*, 59
Sect. 1 *Of Winter-Greens*, ibid.
2. *Of Variegated or Gilded-leafed Plants*, 66
3. *Of Trees propagated for their beauty and shade*, 71
4. *Of the propagating and planting the said Trees*, 76
Chap. II. *Of Flower-Trees*, 78
Sect. 1. *Of the various kinds of Roses*, 79
2. *Of ordering of Rose-Trees*, 83
3. *Of divers other Flower-bearing-Trees*, 85
Chap. III. *Of Bulbous-rooted Flowers*, 92
Sect. 1. *Of Tulips*, ibid.
2. *Of Hyacinths and Starflowers*, 97
3. *Of Daffodils*, 98
4. *Of Lillies*, 99
5. *Of Saffron-Flowers*, 101
6. *Of several other Bulbous-rooted Flowers*, 102
7. *Of the Iris, Bulbous and Tuberose*, 104

Chap. IV.

The Contents.

Chap. IV. *Of Tuberose-rooted-Flowers*, 106
Sect. 1. *Of Anemonies*, ibid.
2. *Of Peonies*, 111
Chap. V. *Of divers other select Flowers*, 112
Sect. 1. *Of Gilliflowers*, ibid.
2. *Of Stock-Gilliflowers, and Wall-flowers*, 118
3. *Of Auricula's, Cowslips, and Primroses*, 122
4. *Of the Lilly of the Valley and Hellebor*, 124
5. *Of the Hepatica, Gentianella, & Dittany*, 125
Chap. VI. *Of Flowers raised only from Seed*, 126
Chap. VII. *Of some more vulgar Flowers*, 131
Chap. VIII. *Of such tender Exotick Trees, Flowers, and Plants, as require the Florists care to preserve them in Winter*, 132
Sect. 1. *Of Perennial Greens and such Plants as will not endure Cold*, 133
2. *Of such Plants as will least endure the Cold*, 138

Book III:

Of *Esculents or Plants for Food*, 145
Chap. I. *Of such Plants as are Perennial or continue over the Year*, 150
Chap. II. *Of Esculent Roots*, 158
Chap. III. *Of Beans and Pease*, 170
Chap. IV. *Of Cabbages and Cauli-flowers*, 175
Chap. V. *Of Melons, Cucumbers*, &c. 180
Chap. VI. *Of Sallad-herbs*, 184

Chap. VII.

The Contents.

Chap. VII. *Of Sweet Herbs,* 189
Chap. VIII. *Of ſome other Eſculent Vegetables,* 192
Chap. IX. *Of general Improvements and miſcellaneous Experiments,* 195
Sect. 1. *Of improving* Garden-*ground by labour only,* ibid.
2. *Of ſeveral ways of enriching* Garden-*Earth by mixtures,* 202
3. *Of Watering* Gardens, 211
4. *Of making hot Beds,* 219
5. *Of Miſcellaneous Experiments.* 222

Now added:

The Gardener's Monthly Directions, 243
January, 247
February, 249
March, 250
April, 252
May, 254
June, 256
July, 257
Auguſt, 259
September, 261
October, 263
November, 264
December. 266

THE

Systema Horti-culturæ:

OR,

The Art of Gardening.

BOOK I.

Of Gardens of Pleasure, and the Solid Ornaments thereof.

THE Excellency of a *Garden* is better manifested by Experience, which is the best Mistress, than indicated by an imperfect Pen; which can never sufficiently convince the Reader of those transcendent Pleasures, that the Owner of a compleat *Garden*, with its magnificent *Ornaments*, its stately *Groves*, and infinite variety of never-dying *Objects of delight*, every day enjoys: Nor how all his Senses are satiated with the great variety of Objects it yields to

every of them: Nor what an influence they have upon the Passions of the Mind, reducing a discomposed Fancy to a more sedate Temper, by contemplating on those Miracles of Nature *Gardens* afford; deemed Miracles, because their admired and strange Forms and Effects proceed from occult Causes.

The Original of *Gardens* was from a Divine Hand: And they also long since delighted in by the wisest of Kings, and in the principal esteem ever since by the best of Men: The Heathen dedicated them to *Priapus* the Son of *Venus*, and celebrated them as Objects of Admiration and Delight, and left their immortal Names to Posterity; as the *Gardens* of the *Hesperides*, *Adonis*, *Alcinous*, &c. The memory of the latter being yet fresh in the Isle of *Corfu*, where in a most delicious Scituation it formerly was supposed to be, as a late Traveller * hath affirmed.

* *M.* Francis Vernon's *Letters to the Royal Society, N.* 124.

Tarquin the proud, (a *Roman* King) thought no place more worthy than his *Garden* to give Audience to an Ambassador sent unto him: And the Glory and Pride of the *Romans* in the time of their Emperors, was in nothing more seen than in their *Gardens*, which for the infinite delight they took in them, they dedicated to *Venus* their Goddess of Pleasure, and gloried more in their Chaplets and Garlands of curious Greens and Flowers, than our vain Contemporaries now do in their richest party-coloured Habits, which he that reads what *Pliny* observed of them will readily believe.

The

The learned Dr. *Brown* in his Tract of Garlands, takes notice, that the use of flowry Crowns and Garlands, is of no slender Antiquity; for besides the old *Greeks* and *Romans*, the *Ægyptians* made use of them at their Festival Compotations: And that this practice extended as far as *India*: For at the Feast with the *Indian* King, it is peculiarly observed by *Philostratus*, that their Custom was to wear *Garlands*, and come crowned with them to their Feasts.

The use of them also was very frequent and common, the ends thereof being many; for they were *Convivial*, wherein they had respect unto Plants, preventing drunkenness, or discussing the exhalations from Wine. *Festival*, their solemn Festival Garlands being made properly unto their Gods, and according contrived from Plants sacred unto such Deities. *Sacrificial*, which were selected under such considerations. *Honorary* Crowns were Triumphal, Ovary, Civical, or Obsidional, and had little of Flowers in them, being made generally of Laurels, *&c.* *Funebrial* Garlands, which had little of beauty in them besides Roses, while they made them of Myrtle, Rosemary, *&c.* under symbolical Intimations. But our florid and purely ornamental Garlands, delightful unto Sight and Smell; not framed according to mystical and symbolical Considerations, are of more free election; and so may be made to excel those of the Ancients: We having *China*, *India*, and a New World to supply us,

beſides the great diſtinction of Flowers unknown unto Antiquity, and the varieties hereof ariſing from Art and Nature.

The *Italians*, in the time of their ancient Glory, thought no Palace nor Habitation compleat without its *Garden*, on which they ſpared for no coſt, as well in their forming them, as for the naturalizing ſeveral exotic Plants they brought from *Africa*, and other foreign places. which *Gardens* they have from Age to Age ſo improved, that it is now become it ſelf the *Garden* of the World. And as Architecture, that ſplendid Art, hath ſpread it ſelf with other Sciences, into theſe *Northern* Climates, ſo hath the Art of *Gardening* been handed along with it, as though the former were imperfect without the latter. The Glory of the *French* Palaces, ſo often repreſented to our *Engliſh* eyes in Sculpture, are adorn'd with their beauteous *Gardens* before them; which wanting, they would ſeem without vigre or grandeur.

Neither is there a noble or pleaſant Seat in *England*, but hath its *Gardens* for Pleaſure and Delight; ſcarce an ingenuous Citizen that by his confinement to a Shop, being denied the privilege of having a real *Garden*, but hath his Boxes, Pots, or other receptacles for Flowers, Plants, *&c.* in imitation of it: What curious Repreſentations of Banquets of Fruits, Flower-pots, *Gardens*, and ſuch like, are painted to the Life, to pleaſe the eye, and ſatisfie the fancy of ſuch, that either cannot obtain the

the felicity of enjoying them in reality, or to ſupply the defect the Winter annually brings?

So that we may without vanity conclude, that a *Garden* of pleaſant Avenues, Walks, Fruits, Flowers, Grots, and other Branches ſpringing from it, well compoſed, is the only compleat and permanent inanimate object of delight the World affords, ever complying with our various and mutable Minds, feeding us, and ſupplying our Fancies with daily Novels.

All curious pieces of Architecture, Limning, Painting, or whatever elſe that ſeem pleaſant to the eye or other ſenſes at firſt ſight or apprehenſion, at length become dull by too long acquaintance with them. But the pleaſures of a *Garden* are every day renewed with the approaching *Aurora*.

While with ſucceeding Flow'rs the year is crown'd,
Whoſe painted Leaves enamel all the ground;
Admire not them, but with more grateful Eyes
To Heaven look, and their great Maker prize.
In a calm Night the Earth and Heaven agree,
There radiant Stars, here brighter Flow'rs we ſee.
Gardens, *as if immortal ne'er decay,*
And fading Flow'rs to freſher ſtill give way. Rapinus.

Such is its pre-excellency, that there is ſcarce a Cottage in moſt of the *Southern* parts of *England*, but hath its proportionable *Garden*, ſo great a delight do moſt of men take in it; that they may not only pleaſe themſelves with the

view of the Flowers, Herbs, and Trees, as they grow; but furniſh themſelves and their Neighbors upon extraordinary occaſions; as Nuptials, Feaſts, and Funerals, with the proper products of their *Gardens*.

Flowers in many things convenient are,
Our Tables, and our Cupboards we prepare
With them; and better to diffuſe their ſcent,
We place them in our Rooms for Ornament.
By others into Garlands they are wrought;
And ſo for Offrings to the Altars brought.
Sometimes to Princes Banquets they aſcend,
Rapinus. *And to their Tables fragrant Odours lend.*

It furniſhes our Kitchin and Tables with various Eſculents, as well ſatisfying Nature, as pleaſing our Appetites; it yields us various Spirits, Eſſences, Perfumes, Waters, Unguents, Conſerves, Preſerves, and many other neceſſary, uſeful, and pleaſant dietical, and medicinal Curioſities, which the ſame *Rapinus* hath elegantly expreſſed in his Poems on the ſame Subject, and at laſt concludes:

I ſhould too tedious be, of I ſhould ſing
The mighty aids which Herbs and Flowers bring
To the Diſeaſes Men are ſubject to:
For theſe the Gods with Vertue did endue.

CHAP.

CHAP. I.

Of the Scituation and Soyls of a Garden, *and their Improvement.*

SECT. I.

Of the Scituation of a Garden.

IT may ſeem needleſs to ſay any thing of the Scituation of a *Garden*, it being ſo abſolute a Concomitant to your Habitation, that a *Garden* remote or by it ſelf, is neither pleaſant nor uſeful. Therefore whereever your Houſe is, near it muſt be your *Garden.*

But in caſe you have not yet laid the Foundation of your intended Reſidence; then may you conſider what Ground or Soyl is beſt for your Plantation and Partirre, without which you can never make the other compleat.

Therefore as near as you can, let the Soyl be good, deep, and light, that Trees and Tillage may proſper in it, and then you need not queſtion but Flowers will thrive there: Let it have the free and open Air to the *Eaſt*

and *South*, but the *South-East* is to be preferred, and the *North* defended by tall Trees, which are better than Hills, which give too great a reflection of Heat in the Summer, and impede the cool Breezes that frequently come out from that Coast. If the whole *Garden* be at some distance defended by tall Trees, it will very much break the fierce Winds, and serene Airs, that in the Winter and Spring usually annoy the most delicate Plants and Flowers, and will also yield a cooling, refreshing, sweet, and healthy Air and Shade, in the hottest Seasons.

If the Soyl be dry and warm, a plain Level is best for a *Garden*, but if it be cold or moist, then declining or shelving towards the Sun, is the best position; because by Fosses, or by the Walks, only the Water naturally glides from it. And in such a *Garden*, Trees, Plants, and Flowers, will thrive exceedingly.

These Rules are good where you are to make your election, what sort of ground, and where you design your Seat: I might have also added, the springs of Water in or near your *Garden*, are great additions to the Improvement, Beauty, and Glory of it, but that it's hoped few will seat themselves where that Element is wanting; unless it be for the sake of some pleasant Grove, Prospect, or delicate Air, Woods and Water, being two of the best Ornaments of the Seat, which may be had in most places, together with a good Air; but seldom Water and a good Prospect.

If

If you are fixed or limited to a place or ſcituation, that puts an end to Election, and then you are to conſider the Nature of the Soyl you are on, what it is apt to produce, how to be corrected and improved.

SECT. II.

Of the different, and moſt natural Soyls for Gardens.

LAnds are uſually inclinable to Loam, Clay, Chalk, Marle, or Sand.

A Loamy Land is uſually free, and apt to Vegetation, warm and eaſie to Till, the ſadder the Colour the better; if it be free from Stones and Gravel, with a ſandy mixture and mellow withal, it is eſteemed the beſt for *Gardens*, for the moſt ſorts of Fruits and Flowers.

There is much Land that is mixed with Clay in too great a proportion, which maketh it apt to bind, and is cold and moiſt in the Winter ſeaſon, retaining wet too much, and apt to chap in the Summer; it is injurious to moſt Fruits and Flowers, and therefore hath moſt need of help of any other.

Chalky Land is generally very ſweet, and kind to many Plants that are not very tender, it being cold in the Winter, and ſuffers not its Plants to put forth early in the Spring; it is not

not difficult to be corrected, and made more natural to the choiceſt Fruits and Flowers.

Marle is a very good mixture in Land, ſo that it be not in too great a quantity, it being much of the nature of Chalk, but eaſier to be tilled and improved.

Sandy Land is very warm and free, very apt for Vegetation, and amicable to moſt of our choiceſt Fruits and Flowers; but if the Sand predominate, it will require a conſtant ſupply of proper Soyls to enrich it.

SECT. III.

Of the Improvement of ſuch Soyls.

THere are many parcels of Land lying near Towns, Villages, and Houſes, that are of that excellent mixture of Loam, and other Earths, that they are capable to entertain moſt of the delicate Fruits, Flowers, and other Curioſities, that are fit to be planted or propagated in your beſt Partirs, without any other mixture or compoſition, other than convenient dung of Oxen, Cows, Sheep, Pullen, Pidgeons, and ſometimes old and rotten Horſe-dung, to preſerve it in its due and wonted fertility; it being by continual weeding, and the attraction of the Plants you furniſh it withal, apt to ſterilize. So that where your ground is thus naturally fertile and prone to vegitate, you need take

no

no other care than to apply proper Soyls or Compoſitions, according as the nature of your Plant requires, or to maintain it in its full vigour.

Claiy-Land being cold, moiſt, and ſtiff, is to be converted by labour, and mixtures of a contrary nature; if you dig it often, the Sun, Rain, and Froſt will make it more friable and fertile: For take Clay, and lay it on any other Land, it will in time diſſolve, and unite in minute parts with it, that you ſhall hardly diſcern it; ſo alſo it will be much altered by culture on its own Baſis, the wet being carefully drawn from it by declining Canals for that purpoſe, Water being the only thing that maintains its ſtubborn nature, if it reſt on it.

But to accelerate the operation, and make it ſpeedily more benign; Sand is an excellent Ingredient, eſpecially that taken up in the bottoms of Rivers, or where haſty currents have left it at the foot of Hills, or Sea-ſand where it may be had. Any old Thatch or corrupted Vegetables, as Weeds, Fern, &c. buried in the Trenches as you dig it, drains the wet from it, and makes it more mellow. But above any thing, Peat-aſhes, Turf-aſhes, or any Aſhes proportionably, and well mixed, is the higheſt Improvement, you can add to your cold, ſtiff, and moiſt Land. There are ſeveral other Additions that will improve it, as Rotten-wood, Saw-duſt, the bottoms of Piles of Wood great and ſmall; but theſe being not to be had in any great quantity, will ſerve only in theſe Beds, where you intend to plant your

your choiceſt Flowers; but Chalk, Lime, Marle, and ſuch like, although they ſweeten it at the firſt, yet in the end it unites with the Clay, and is ſoon converted into its own nature.

Chalky-Land uſually yields a good rich ſurface, therefore you muſt avoid planting too deep in it, and where you can with conveniency, the ſinking your Walks, and with the ſame matter to raiſe your Borders, is a very good Improvement of this ſort of Land. You may alſo deal with it, as with the Claiy-Land, though in a more moderate way, for Chalky-Land is naturally cold, and therefore requires warm Applications; and is alſo ſad, and will the better bear with light Compoſts, which is the reaſon that Chalk is ſo great an improver of light, hot and dry Grounds, eſpecially having ſuffered a Calcination.

Lands ſeated on Marle, are uſually very rich, although cold and heavy; you need not doubt of the depth of it: for the turning it up, and expoſing it to the Air, converts it into good Earth; a mixture of light and warm Soyl exceedingly advantages it.

Sandy-Lands, or Land that hath a competent mixture of Sand in it, is the warmeſt and lighteſt of all, and according to its fatneſs; it is the moſt free and apt to produce the moſt of Vegetables you plant in it. Sandy-Lands are beſt improved by mixture of Chalk, Lime, Marle, the ſediments of Ponds, Lakes, or ſtanding Waters, and need a more conſtant ſupply of ſuch Additions than any other, unleſs

leſs you have the command of ſome Spring or Stream of Water to irrigate it, and prevent the Suns exhaling the moiſture it ſo eaſily parts withal, for we may conſtantly obſerve in rainy Summers, what vaſt products Sandy-Land will afford us, compared with the dry. The ſame you will find in your *Gardens*, but the hot Dungs are here to be neglected, and the more cooling made uſe of.

The beſt for light Sandy-land, is Cow-dung, being cool and fat.

Some Plants delight in moiſt and boggy Lands, and where the Scituation of the *Garden* will not afford a Natural Bogg, an Artificial may be made, if you have the command of a Spring to feed it, or that you draw not water very deep to moiſten it often by hand; it may be made by digging a large Pit in ſuch place you think moſt convenient, where if the Earth be not tenacious enough to detain the moiſture required, you may line the bottom and ſides with Clay well temper'd and trodden down, and fill it with Earth taken from a Bogg; in which being duely watered by ſome ſmall current led thereto, or by frequent irrigations, your curious Aquaticks may be propagated as well as in the Natural.

There are ſeveral other ſorts of Land, that are known by ſeveral other Names, which I might here enumerate, but theſe being the general, and moſt Lands falling under ſome or one of theſe capacities, I ſhall not trouble you with them here, brevity being my ſtudy.

But if your Lands or Grounds within the precinct of your *Garden*, be somewhat of a different nature or quality from these before mentioned, yet may those general directions, as concerning that Land it is neareſt of Nature unto, serve for your Land. And if you have any Trees, Plants, or Flowers, that delight in Land different from the more general part of your Plantation, then may you compound your Mould in some place proper for such Plant; directions for which you will find dispersed in this succeeding Tract, especially when I come to treat of Esculents.

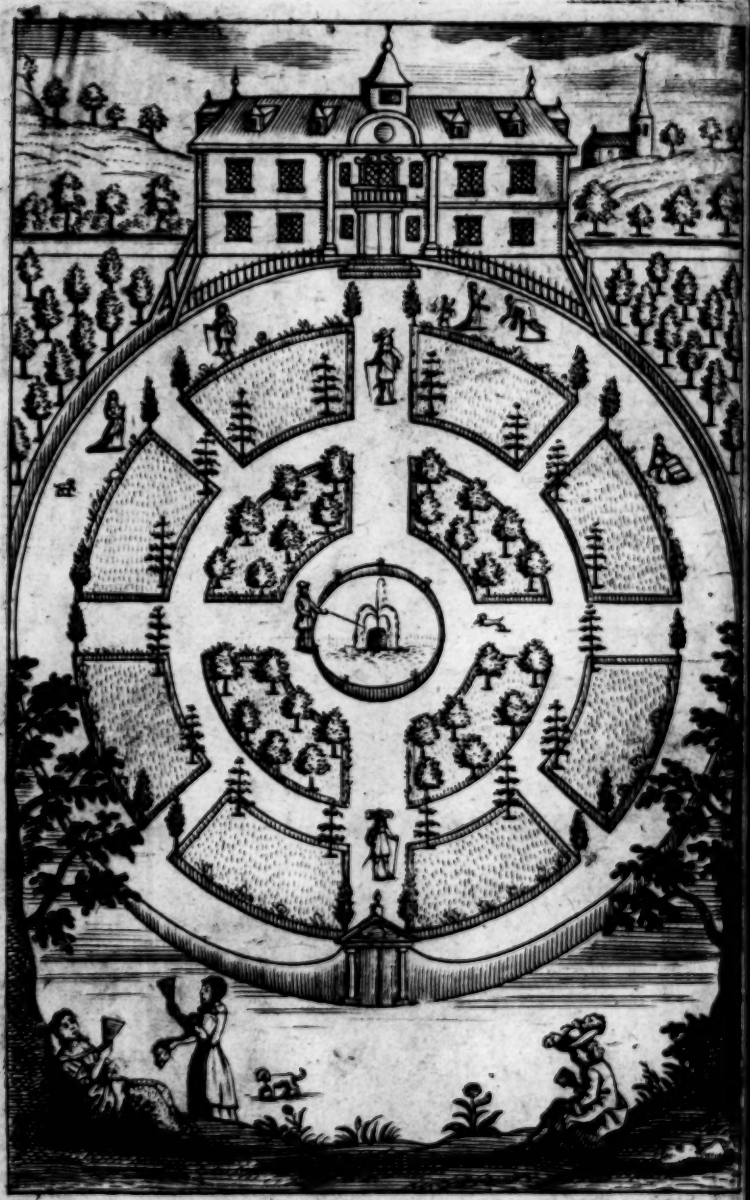
CHAP. II.

Of the Form of a Garden, *and its Fencing and Enclosing.*

SECT. I.

Of the Form of a Garden.

AS before was observed concerning the Scituation, so now may it be as to the Form, that if ye are already limited and bounded, by reason of the Situation



pg 15. F. H. Van. Houe fec:

tion of your Houſe, and the contiguous parts about your intended Plantation, you muſt caſt it into as good a Form and Model as you can; but if you are at liberty, then may you make your Election of what Form pleaſeth you beſt.

The Round is very pleaſant, and ſome curious *Gardens* there are of that Form in Forreign Parts. The Walls about ſuch a *Garden* are very good for Fruit, the Winds being not ſo ſevere againſt a round, as againſt a ſtreight Wall. The Walk alſo that circundates that *Garden* is not unpleaſant, for that you may walk as long as you pleaſe in it, always forwards without any ſhort turning; ſome ſtreight Walks there may be, that tend from the Circumference to the Centre. The ſeveral Quadrants may be ſub-divided and planted with Fruits; the Borders of the round Walk, and the croſs Walks being ſufficient for Flowers and Plants of Beauty and Delight. At the Centre of this *Garden*, may be placed a Fountain, or in defect of water a Banqueting Houſe, or Houſe of Pleaſure.

A rude Draught of ſuch a Form is here preſented to your View, the outermoſt Walk being adorned with Cypreſs Trees, the inner parts of the Graſs-Plats with Firr-Trees, and the Quadrants within the leſſer Circle, planted with variety of Fruit-Trees, and the principal Walks round and ſtreight, bordered with Flowers and delightful Shrubs and Plants.

Encompaſſed with a Palliſade in the Centre of your *Garden*, is a Fountain of Spring-water

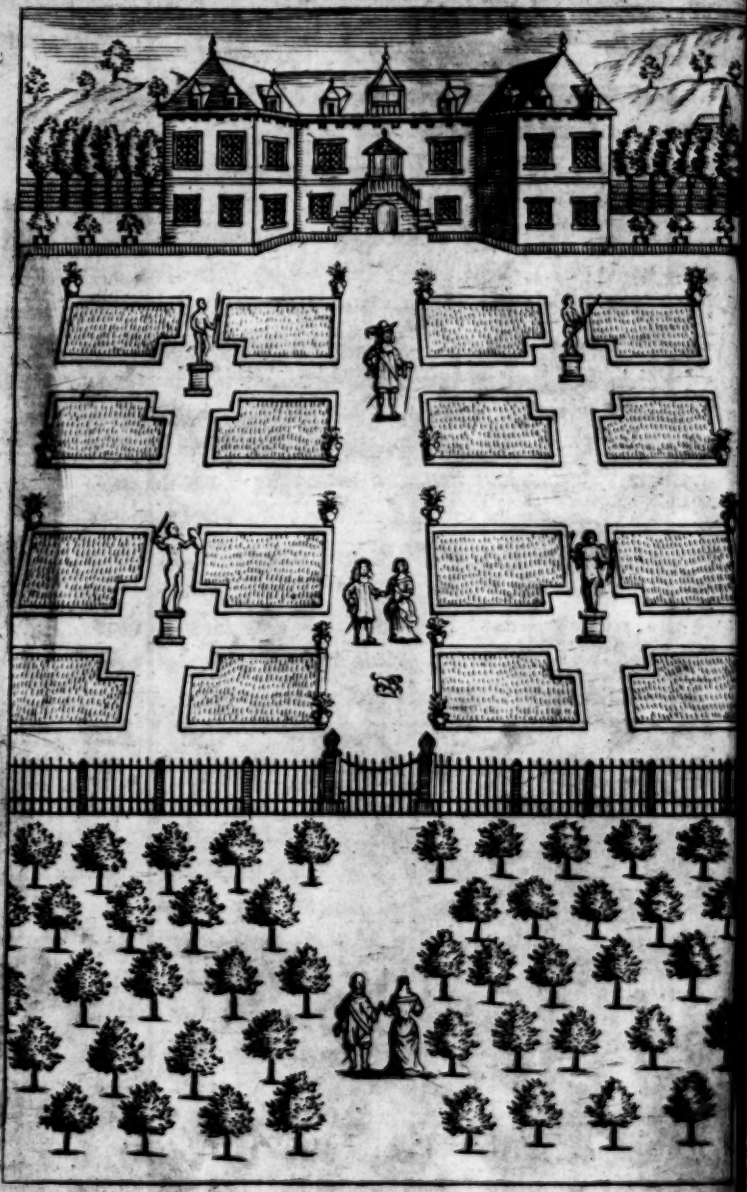
ter always flowing, serving not only to refresh the Spirits of such that delight in the sight of it, but is necessary in dry and hot Seasons, to preserve your choicest Plants from Injury.

The Square is the most perfect and pleasant Form that you can lay your *Garden* into, where your Ground will afford it; every Walk that is in it being streight, and every Plant and Tree standing in a direct Line, represents it to your Eye very pleasing. The delight you take in walking in it, being much the more as you are less careful: For when you walk in a Round or Circle, you are more subject to trespass on the Borders, without continual Thoughts and Observation of your Ground.

You may divide the Plot you intend for your *Gardens* into three parts, by Walls or Pallisades: The middle part may be sub-divided into Gravel-walks, Grass-plots, edged with Borders, planted with your most select Plants, Shrubs, and Flowers.

If your Partition-fences on the sides be Walls, there may be raised the choicest Wall-fruits; those that require most heat, on the most Sunny-side; and Fruits that require but little, on the most shady, as Cherries and Plumbs will thrive where there is not much of the Sun; and Currants flourish most where there is all Shade; under such Walls, that most pleasant Fruit the Rasberry delights to grow, it being a Fruit wherewith that *Northern* cold Territory of *Lapland* abounds.

But



pg 17 F. H. Van Houe fec.

But if your Partition-fences be of Palliſades, they may be adorn'd with perennical Greens, and other hardy Shrubs, and Flower-bearing Trees.

The other two parts, you may convert the one of them into an Orchard, the other into a Kitchin-*Garden*, which will be no ſmall Advantage or Ornament to your Seat, and middle *Garden* of Pleaſure.

But if you are willing to celebrate ſo fair a ſpot of Ground, as the whole Square, to the delights of *Flora*; then may you divide it into larger Squares, and Graſs-plots, leaving only Borders on their confines for your variety of Plants.

The new mode of Gravel-walks and Graſs-plots, is fit only for ſuch Houſes or Palaces, that are ſcituated near Cities, and great Towns, although they are now become Preſidents for many ſtately Country Reſidencies, where they have baniſh'd out of their *Gardens* Flowers, the Miracles of Nature, and the beſt Ornaments that ever were diſcovered to make a Seat pleaſant. But 'tis hoped that this new, uſeleſs, and unpleaſant Mode, will like many other Vanities grow out of Faſhion.

A Draught of the Square *Garden* I have here given you, which may be varied as every Deſigner pleaſeth; each principal Walk is bordered with Flowers; each principal Corner with Flower-pots, and the middles of the greater Squares with Statues. The farther end fenced with a Palliſade, that the proſpect of the

adjacent Orchard may not be loſt; where now the Statues ſtand, if Water be to be obtained, Fountains would be placed with more delight.

The infinite variety of Forms that might be drawn and here repreſented to you, would but encreaſe your Charge; when perhaps every Builder may better pleaſe himſelf in the ſhape and contrivance of his *Garden*, than any other can do for him.

But theſe few Rules are not amiſs to be obſerved, *viz.* That you endeavour to make the principal Entrance into your *Garden*, out of the beſt Room in your Houſe, or very near it, your Walks being places of Divertiſement after a ſedentary repaſt. The Aromatick Odors, they yield pleaſant Refreſhments after a groſs Diet; ſuch innocent Exerciſes being the beſt digeſtive to weak Stomachs. Let there be ſome other Door into your *Garden*; for Gardeners, Labourers, *&c.* And let your principal Walk extend it ſelf as far as you can in length, directly from your Houſe, Adorned with the choiceſt Plants for Beauty and Scent, and that there may be a Succeſſion of them through the Year, not without Flower-plots, which grace the beſt of *Gardens*.

If your Ground you intend for a *Garden*, lye on the ſide of a Hill, your Walks may be made the one above the other, and be as Terraces the one to the other; the declining ſides of them, being either of Graſs alone, or planted with Fruit.

If

If your Houſe ſtand on the ſide of a Hill, and you muſt make your *Garden* either above it, or below it, then make your *Garden* below it, for it is much more pleaſant to view a *Garden* under the Eye, than above it, and to deſcend into a *Garden*, and aſcend into a Houſe, than on the contrary.

As for all other Forms and Scituations of Ground above your Houſe, you muſt vary your Models according to the place.

SECT. II

Of Fences and Incloſures to a Garden.

WHen you have diſcoverd the beſt Land, and pleaſed your ſelf with the compleateſt Form you can imagine for your *Garden*; yet without a good Fence, to preſerve it from ſeveral Evils that uſually annoy it, your labour is but loſt. Your Fences muſt be conſidered of according to the place you reſide in, and nature of the Soyl, and is either of Brick, or Stone, of Earth, Pale, Palliſade, or Quick-ſetts.

Of all which the Brick-Wall is the beſt, it being the warmeſt (except Board) and very dry and con-natural to Fruit. And where Brick are plenty, it is not a dear Fence, conſidering that their Form much accelerates the raiſing your Wall, and their even Joynts re- 1. *Of Brick-Walls.*

quire but little Mortar. You may alſo make the Wall much thinner with Brick, than any other Material, (Square Stone only excepted) becauſe you may make Nieches at a reaſonable Diſtance, or Square Pillaſters on both ſides or only one ſide, which will ſupport the Wall, although very thin in the Intervals: This Wall needs no other coping than Bricks, ſet on edge ſide-ways without any over-hanging or dripping, as hath been uſed.

By which means of building them thin in the Intervals, with Nieches or Pillaſters, at fit diſtances and ſlender copings, almoſt half the materials are ſaved in the building of them, and moſt of the workmanſhip.

Theſe Walls are very kind to Fruits, under which they bear abundantly: The Nieches and Pillaſters conduce very much to the breaking off the cold Winds, and ſhelter the Fruit from them.

2. *Of Stone-Walls.* Next unto the Brick, Stone-Walls are preferred, the ſquare hewn Stone out of the Quarry, eſpecially Sand or Free-ſtone is the beſt, the cold white Stone like unto Chalk, or Lime-ſtone is not ſo good. The rough Heath-ſtone or Burre is very dry and warm, but by its unevenneſs is inconvenient to tack Trees againſt, unleſs you diſperſe here and there in the building ſome ſmall ſquares of Timber, or Brick-bats, in the Joynts whereof Nails will enter and take. Flints are very cold and uneven Joynted, and therefore the worſt of all Stone for a *Garden* Fence.

All

All Stone Walls muſt be well coped, leſt wet inſinuates it ſelf between the Stones, and decay it in a little time. A coping of Tyle is the beſt, if made to carry off the drip 3 or 4 inches from the Wall.

In many places where Stone is dear, and Brick ſcarce, and Lime and Sand not near, Walls are often made by a Compoſt of Earth, and Straw tempered with it. This Earth muſt be either of a clayiſh nature, or have a little mixture of Clay in it; it muſt be well wrought and mixed with long Dung or Straw, which ſerves to hold it together until it be throughly dry; and then according to the skill of the Workman, wrought up into a Wall, and covered with Thatch, being not able to bear a more weighty coping. 3. *Of Walls of Earth.*

Theſe Walls well wrought, and well coped and preſerved dry, will laſt many years, and very warm and kind to Fruits, that is, to ſuch that are content to be humble, theſe Walls being rarely built high.

In the building theſe Walls, pieces of wood, or hooks of Iron ought to be placed in, at convenient diſtances, ſtanding three or four inches without the Wall, to which Poles or Rails are to be faſtned, and to them your Fruit-trees, there being no tacking Trees to the Wall it ſelf.

This way of Fencing is much uſed in ſome parts, and ſomewhat reſembles the *French* way of making Walls for Fruit; for what-ever they are made of they are plaſtered over, and hooks

of Iron or Sheeps ſhank-bones placed in the building of the Wall, at ſome convenient diſtance to affix the Poles unto, as in the ſmall *French* piece called the *Planters Manual*, adapted only for that Countrey, may be obſerved. Alſo *Rapinus* at large deſcribes the making of that Wall, and both of them preſcribe the plaiſtering of them, as well to deſtroy the vermin that would otherwiſe ſhelter themſelves in the rotten cavities of thoſe Mud-Walls, as to accelerate the maturation of your Fruits.

So that here in *England* where other Materials are ſcarce, and ſuch a ſtiff Loam in the place, theſe Mud-walls may prove beneficial, not only for ſecurity, warmth, and privacy, but for the advancement and melioration of your Fruits, more eſpecially if Lime be not wanting to make a Plaiſter to cover it after that *French* mode.

It is not improbable that a mixture of Loam, Lime, Sand and Gravel, or ſmall Sand-ſtones, may by being raiſed between two Planks, and ſo by degrees to the height of a Wall, and then well defended by a light coping, make a very good and durable Fence and Shelter for your beſt Fruits. This ſeems to be the ſame way that *Pliny* mentions. The Walls to be made in his time, which then had continued many Years, and not impaired, reſiſting all weathers; he mentions Turrets and Sconces to have been made after this manner, *Lib.* 35. *Chap.* 14.

Good

Good Oaken Timber ſawn into Pales make a very good Fence, and not dear where that Timber is plenty: Next unto Oak, Fir, or Deal Boards will ſerve; but ſcarce any other Board will endure the mutability of the weather long. 4. *Of Pales.*

Theſe Boards ought to be well ſeaſon'd, elſe will they ſhrink and chap exceedingly, which will be inconvenient, as well by rendring your ſolitary Walks leſs private, as by admitting cold breezes to your tender Fruits; but in caſe your Board do not meet in the dryeſt and hotteſt Seaſons, you may add a ſmall *Battin* to each Interval, fixt to each Rail by Nails between the Boards, that the ſwelling and ſhrinking of the Board may not injure the *Battin.*

Theſe boarded Fences are the warmeſt for your tender Fruits, and maturates them beyond any other; but being ſubject to decay, are not repairable without damage to your Trees.

I have already mentioned the moſt principal, and beſt Fences for the outſides of your *Garden*, for privacy, ſecurity, and advantage to your Fruits. There are yet other neceſſary Fences, for the cantoning or dividing your *Garden* into leſſer parts for the ſeveral uſes you deſign them for, or for the ſecurity of ſome particular parts of your *Garden*, or Fruits, or Flowers, from the hands of every one that may otherwiſe have liberty or occaſion to walk there; yet not to impede or diminiſh 5. *Of Palliſades.*

the pleaſure in viewing thoſe objects of delight thus defended.

Theſe open Fences are made of board of about three or four inches broad, and three or four foot long, either nailed to, or let thorow two Rails, with heads cut either round, or like a Lance, and painted white with Linſeed Oyl, and white Lead, two or three times over, to make them endure the weather.

But the beſt material to make theſe Palliſades withal is Iron, ſo framed as are the Iron Balconies in *London*; ſave only that theſe appear above the Rails with ſquare painted heads which ſeem moſt beautiful; by reaſon that Flowers and other delightſom Plants appear ſo plain through them. This Fence is alſo permanent and needs no repair.

In imitation whereof, there is newly made in ſome few *Gardens* a Palliſade of Boards, of about three or four inches broad; which as before were ſet flat-wiſe, each place in the Palliſade, is now ſet edge-wiſe, the upper Rail running through each Pale, and the foot cut with an Ox Mouth, and ſet on an Arras Rail, either near the ground, or reſting on a ground-pinning of Brick. The head of each Pale is about three or four inches above the upper Rail, divided into two parts, the middle vacancy being about one third part of the whole breadth, the two extream parts for about four or five inches, being cut with ſquare pyramidical points, do very much reſemble thoſe made

made of Iron. As you ſtand againſt them they appear open, and every thing very conſpicuous through them like the Iron; but as you view them obliquely they appear full, only their ſharp heads more open and not unpleaſant. Theſe Palliſades, although they require ſomewhat more Timber and Workmanſhip than the ordinary ſort, yet are by far the more compleat and beautiful, every motion of your Body from its place, begetting a variety in the object.

Theſe open Fences are much more pleaſant and uſeful in your Partirs and inward *Gardens*, than cloſe Walls; for theſe prevent not your view of the whole, nor hinder the free Air from your Plants, which is as neceſſary in ſome degree as warmth, which ought to be obtained from Shelters and Fences at a diſtance, not by too great a reverberation of heat, and ſtifling in the Summer for want of Air, either of which proves fatal to moſt Flowers.

6. *Of Quick Fences.*

Gardens are oftentimes ſecur'd by quick Fences, whereof the moſt eaſie to propagate is that of the white Thorn, which being well planted in double, treble, or more Cheſts or Rows of Plants, and kept weeded and defended for three or four years, will thrive very well in moſt ſorts of Land; and being kept clipp'd, ſheer'd, or cut with a ſharp hook, will grow ſo thick that a Bird cannot find its way through, and from the ground to fix it ſeven foot high, it will prove a very great ſecurity againſt bad Weather, evil Neighbors, and

and Cattle; but is a ſhelter for Snails, and other Vermin that will conſtantly annoy your beſt Plants, and are not therefore to be planted near your Partir, wherein you plant your beſt Flowers.

A Quick Hedge of Holly is the moſt beautiful, and moſt compact of any; but the tediouſneſs of its growth is enough to diſcourage any man from attempting its propagation, its Seed being two years before they appear above the ground, and its Plants long before they let you know of their like or diſlike of the Soil.

Pyracantha planted for a Fence, proves very ſtrong by reaſon of its ſharp Thorns, and ſtubborn Branches. *Sweet-bryar* alſo is very good, and makes a fragrant Fence; but the White-thorn will not give way to either of them, being eaſily propagated, moſt tonſile of any, durable, of a delicate colour, and early appearing in the Spring.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Of the Walks, Arbors, and Places of Repoſe, in Gardens.

IT is not the leaſt part of the pleaſures of a *Garden*, to walk and refreſh your ſelf either with your Friends or Acquaintance, or elſe alone retired from the cares of the World, or apart from Company that ſometimes may prove burthenſom to you, and when your own Laſſitude, or the Heat, Rain, or ſcorching beams of the Sun, render the open Walks unpleaſant, to repoſe your ſelf under ſome pleaſant Tree, or in ſome Covert or Shade, until you are willing to try the Air again.

SECT. I.

Of Walks, and Meterials for them.

WHerefore to accommodate you for all Seaſons wet or dry, hot or cold, it is convenient to have Walks and Places of Repoſe in your *Garden*. As for Walks, the beſt for

1. *Stone-Walks.*

for the Winter and wet Seasons are those paved with Stone, about the breadth of five foot, in the midst of a Gravel-walk, of about five or six foot Gravel on each side the Stone, or of Grass, which you please, for on these flat Stones may you walk securely under-foot in all Weathers, without prejudice to your self or Walks.

2. *Gravel Walks.* Next unto the paved Stone are the Gravel-walks to be preferred, which if made with a fine skreened red Gravel, do very much adorn your *Garden*; and being laid round, and kept rolled with a Stone-roler, cast off the Water, and are very useful in moist Weather to walk on.

The Gravel-walks are best under your Fruit-walks, because the beams or rays of the Sun reflect from them against the Walls, much better than from Grass, and very much advantage your Fruit.

The great inconveniences these Walks are subject unto, are Weeds and Moisture: To prevent the Weeds, you must be sure to remove all manner of earth clean from the place before you bring in your Gravel; and in case the Earth be not stiff enough of it self, it would not be amiss to support the sides with two or three courses of Brick, or at least a Brick set on end edge by edge, to prevent the falling in, or mixture of the said Earth with your Gravel; yet so that the upper part of your Brick may be an inch beneath the surface of your Walk, that it may not be discerned. If your Ground

Ground be good and apt to run to Weeds, ſeven or eight inches deep ought your Gravel to lie, leſt the Weeds find their way through: you ought alſo to cleanſe the Ground under, from the Roots of Graſs, Weeds, as Nettles, Docks, *&c.* leaſt they find their way through the Gravel. You may fill your Walk with ordinary coarſe unskreened Gravel five or ſix inches, and after that is levelled, then lay on your laſt Courſe of fine Gravel, and roll it well: if your upper Courſe of Gravel be two or three inches thick, and at any time your Walk grow diſcoloured or moſſy, you may ſtir it with a Spade as far as the fine Gravel lyes, and finely rake it, then roll it again, and it will appear to be as freſh as at the firſt.

The other inconvenience theſe Walks are ſubject unto is Moiſture, eſpecially after a Froſt, which very much looſens the Gravel, and long ſoaking Rains make it apt to ſtick to your Feet: For the beſt red Gravel hath a mixture of Clay or Loam in it, which makes it in dry weather bind the better; to prevent which, ſeveral Expedients are lately made uſe of: Some do grind or beat ſmall the ſhels of Fiſh gathered on the Sea-ſhore, and therewith add a thin coat on the Gravel, which by conſtant rolling incorporates with it, and is not apt to adhere to your Shooes, as is the Gravel it ſelf. Others that live near to Brick-kilns, make uſe of the refuſe parts of Bricks that are under burnt, which will eaſily pulverize, and lay

lay that on the Gravel-Walks, which prevents the ſame inconvenience, and adds much to the beauty of your Walk, and is eaſily renewed as there is occaſion.

On the edge of your Gravel-Walks, you may lay on each ſide a narrow Walk of Turf for your uſe in hot weather; or when you are willing to favour your Feet or your Gravel, which being kept out ſtrait on the edges, beautifies your Gravel.

But if you will have your Walk only Gravel, then will it be neceſſary to edge it with Brick three or four inches above the ſurface to prevent Earth or Rubbiſh from intermixing with it; Bricks ſet on one end ſide by ſide, is the ſecureſt and moſt laſting way for this purpoſe.

3. *Green Walks.* Walks of Graſs are very pleaſant, and much to be preferred in the Summer to any of the other, being cold and eaſie to the Feet. They are either made by laying them with Turf, or by raking them fine, and ſowing them with Hay-duſt or Seed (which may be had at the bottom of a Hay-mow or Rick) and well rolled and weeded from all groſs Weeds, will ſoon become a fine Graſs-walk; if theſe Walks alſo be laid a little rounding, they will caſt off the water the better, and be more commodious for your uſe than if flat.

A Water-table on each ſide, of two or three inches deep, cut every year anew, not only receives the waſte water, but preſerves the Graſs or Weeds from mixing with your Borders

ders, and preſents your Walk much more pleaſant to your eye, than if it were otherwiſe.

To deſtroy Weeds in the Gravel-walks, or paved Walks, where you cannot conveniently eradicate them, you muſt water it with very ſalt Water, or with the Liquor they have at the Salters, which they call *Bittern*, which abſolutely deſtroys all Vegetation, where it is caſt in an indifferent good quantity.

4. *Of Terrace-walks.*

It is none of the leaſt oblectations a *Garden* affords, to have Terrace-walks, on which you have the benefit of the Air, and proſpect on your *Garden*. Theſe in former Ages (and now alſo in more hot Countries) were much celebrated, the *Hortipenſiles* or *Pendant-gardens*, were after this manner made above the ordinary level, for the advantage of the Air, and pleaſure of the Eye, and ſomewhat to add to the magnificence of the Place, being very beautiful as well as commodious.

They are uſually made where much Earth or Rubbiſh is to ſpare, which would coſt time and labour to remove; and here is diſpoſed of to advantage, with the only expence of a Wall on the out-ſide to ſupport it; or if you pleaſe on both; but the inner-ſide to your *Garden* may be made declining, and cloathed with Turf. The Wall on the out-ſide ſurmounting the Top of the Walk about three foot, and on the Edge towards your *Garden* may be ſet a Rail, or Rail and Balliſters, or a Palli-

Palliſade, or a quick tonſile Hedge of about the ſame height the Wall is of, that neither ſide prevent the Air, nor impede your Proſpect.

In ſome *Gardens* where water is at your command, the ſinking of an Aquæduct, or Piſcary, will afford you Materials for your Terrace-walk; both of which are beſt and moſt proper to be made at the fartheſt diſtance from your Houſe.

SECT. II.

Of Arbors and Places of Repoſe.

TO make your *Garden* pleaſant at all times, and in all ſeaſons, either in reſpect of the great variety of weather, or your own diſpoſition or indiſpoſition, it will be very neceſſary to accommodate it with places of Shade, to skreen you from the ſcorching Sun-beams, Canopies to preſerve you from the Rain, and Boxes to ſeclude you from the too cold Breezes: That although you are not willing to expoſe your ſelf too much in the intemperate Air, or your preſent inability or unaptneſs for a Walk be ſuch, that you cannot with delight enjoy it, yet that you may not loſe thoſe exhilerating Pleaſures your *Garden* moſt times affords.

For

For cool Receſſes in the hotteſt times, it hath been uſual to erect or frame Arbors with Poles or Rods, and plant them about with ſhady Trees, which are an Ornament to ſome *Gardens*; but to be rejected, 1. Becauſe they require much repair, and care to preſerve them; for in your *Garden* of Pleaſure you ought to be frugal of coſt and pains; leſt your Delights become occaſions of Prodigality, and your Recreations burthenſome to you. 2. Becauſe the Seats are apt to be moiſt and foul, it being apt to impair your health to ſit on a cold Seat, Salubrity being one of the advantages expected from a *Garden*. 3. After a ſhower in the Summer, is the pleaſanteſt time to recreate your Senſes amongſt your odorous Plants, and then this place of receſs is wholly uſeleſs, the dripping continuing long after the ſhower. 4. The uſual cool breezes that you will ſenſibly feel in thoſe Arbors to your prejudice, balance all the conveniences you can expect from them. 1. *Of Arbours.*

But if the Weather and time of the day invite you to ſit in the Air without inconvenience, a Seat under the ſhade of ſome *Platanus*, *Lin-Tree*, or the like, is much more pleaſant, than to be Hood-winked in an Arbor.

You may have a Seat made of thin and light Materials, and painted with a white colour in Oyl, or as beſt pleaſes your fancy, which may be moveable with a little help, and placed ſometimes in one place, and ſometimes in 2. *Of Seats.*

another, as the weather happens. This Seat may be made close behind, and covered, that being set with the back to the Wind, will be both warm and dry.

In the Nieches of your Wall may you place Seats covered over, that you may rest your self in at your pleasure: At the ends of your Walks are the most proper places for such Seats, that whilst you sit in either of them, you have the view of your Garden.

The best Form for these Seats is round, the one semicircle within the Wall, the other without with a *Cupulo*, the outward part to be supported by three or four, or more columns of Timber or Stone, the other part resting on the Wall, the top covered with Lead, Slate or Shingle, with its due Cornish about that part that is off from the Wall.

Or you may make them of a long square Form, about two Foot in the Niech of the Wall, and as much without, covered as the round, but casting the drip side-ways or backward.

Having several of these Seats facing to each Coast, be the Wind or Sun either way, you have a place to defend your self from it.

You may also cover your Benches or Stools with Mat, and lay the Floors with Board, which will much conduce to your own ease and health.

3 *Of Pleasure-houses.* Arbors, Benches, and Seats are very necessary, being present expedients for them that are weary; but that which crowns the pleasure

of

of a Garden, is a place of repose, where neither Wind, Rain, Heat, nor Cold can annoy you.

This small Edifice, usually term'd a Pleasure-house or Banquetting-house may be made at some remote Angle of your Garden: For the more remote it is from your House, the more private will you be from the frequent disturbances of your Family or Acquaintance, and being made at an Angle, part within your *Garden*, and part without, you will have the priveledges and advantages of Air and View, which otherwise you will want, and which render it much more pleasant than to be without them.

The Windows and Doors, the one or other respecting every Coast, may be glazed with the best and most transparent Glass, to represent every Object through it the more splendid, with skreens of painted and printed Sarcenet, to prevent in the day, and shutters of thin Wainscot in the night, others from disturbing your solitary Repose.

Also you may reap the pleasure and advantage of the Air from either Coast, by opening that side of your small Edifice, from whence you would receive it, excluding on the other side that which might otherwise annoy you.

In the other corner of your *Garden*, or some opposite place to such Pleasure-houses, may you erect another of the same Form to answer it as to your view, which may serve as a place

4. *Of Repositories for tender Plants.*

to preserve your tender Plants in, during the extremity of the Winter, and is usually term'd a *Green-house*, because several Winter-Greens are therein preserved, that will not endure the severity of that Season; in it also may you dispose on shelves your dry Roots of Flowers and Seeds, until the time of the year mind you of interring them.

On these small Edifices may you bestow what cost you can afford, and make them (as they deserve to be) the principal Ornaments of your Ville.

5. *Of Mount.* It is not unusual to raise a Mount with the waste Earth or Rubbish, you may otherwise happen to be troubled withal, at some convenient distance from your House, on which as on your Terrace-walks, you have the advantage of the Air and prospect, and whereon you may erect a *Pleasure* or *Banqueting-house*, or such like place of Repose.

The most famous of this kind, is that near *Marlborough*, whether first raised by Art or Nature is not yet determined, however it hath a most pleasant and easie ascent, and from the Summit whereof you have a good Air, and a fair prospect.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Of Springs, Rivers, Fountains, Water-works, and Grotto's, neceſſary for a Garden.

IT is not to be denied, that a kind and fruitful Soil may produce all ſorts of Plants proper for a *Garden* of Pleaſure, Uſe, or Advantage, which may render ſuch a Place delightful; yet cannot ſuch a *Garden* ever be ſaid to be complete, nor in its full ſplendour and beauty, without this Element of Water. Wherefore *Rapinus* adviſeth thus.

You then who would your Villa's Grace augment,
And on its Honour always are intent:
You who imploy your time to cultivate
Your Gardens, and to make their Glory great,
Among your Groves and Flowers let Water flow;
Water's the Soul of Groves and Flowers too.

Beſides the particular uſes you may put it to in watering your ſeveral *Gardens*, it is very pleaſant to have your Piſcaries, Rivulets, Fountains, *&c.* about your Ville.

SECT. II.

Of Springs.

MAny pleasant Seats, Villa's, and *Gardens* there are, that are very well scituate for Air and Prospect, that are of themselves dry, which defect may be supplied from Springs of Water rising at some distance, and may be conveyed by Pipes to such places in your Ville, or *Garden* as you desire.

Of Pipes for Water. In places where Wood is plenty, the Elm is the most proper material to make Pipes withal, for the conveyance of water from the Spring to your *Garden*, not being subject to be torn by Frost, as are the leaden or earthen Pipes, either of which you must be sure to lay deep enough below the surface of the Earth, that the Frost may not reach them.

Leaden Pipes are the most convenient where water is to be raised to any considerable height, being not apt to grow leaky, nor to decay; but you must be sure to lay them deep in Clay as you can; but not in any mixture of Lime, or such like, lest it decay the Metal: also you must have a Turn-cock at the lowest part of your Pipe, where must be a passage, that out of it you may let the water at the beginning of a Frost, to prevent the Pipes from breaking.

Ear-

Earthen Pipes may be made of about three foot in length, and made to fit the one into the other; and as they are laid deep in a soft Bed of Earth, Clay, or Sand, the joynts may be closed with a cement of Quick-lime, Linseed-oyl, and Cotten-wool, and bound about the joynt with a piece of Leather, and a turn or two of Pack-thread: But these Pipes are not for forcing the water to any height, being apt to break, but are very necessary, cheap and sweet for the conveyance of any Spring without force, to the place you desire.

Sometimes it happens that Springs lye concealed in the Earth, which may, if discovered, prove very useful in your Ville, and pleasant in your *Garden*, which to discover, observe the Precepts of *Rapinus*:

Where small declining Hillocks you perceive,
Or any Soyl where Flags and Rushes live,
Where the fat ground a shiny moisture yields,
If Weeds and prickly Sedge o'erspread the Fields;
There hidden Springs with confidence expect,
For sedgy places will to Springs direct.

Also several Rusticks there are, that can direct you to the neareſt Spring, being acquainted with the nature of the Soil and Place.

These if they lie above or level with your *Garden*, may be brought by Pipes into it; but if they happen to lie below it, then must you

erect Cisterns or Receptacles above your Springs, that they may command your *Garden*, and raise the water into them by Machins made for that purpose, moved by men, horses, or the wind; which when full, may serve to supply your *Garden* for a certain time, and when expired, the said Cisterns may be again filled by the former means.

SECT. II.

Of Rivers.

ALtho' small Crystalline Springs brought in Pipes may be sufficient to irrigate your Groves and Plants, and supply your Grotts and Fountains, and add very much to the Splendor of your *Garden*; yet,

——If my Advice you take,
In the low Places of your Garden make,
Besides the other Springs, large Trenches too,
To which from every part the streams may flow.
For little Brooks and Springs are not so good,
Rapinus. *Nor please so much as a more noble Flood.*

A fair Stream or Current flowing through or near your *Garden*, adds much to the Glory and Pleasure of it: On the Banks of it may you plant several aquatick Exoticks, and have your Seats or Places of Repose under their Umbrage,

brage, and there ſatiate your ſelf with the view of the Curling Streams, and its nimble Inhabitants. Theſe gliding Streams refrigerate the Air in a Summer Evening, and render their Banks ſo pleaſant, that they become reſiſtleſs Charms to your Senſes, by the murmuring Noiſe, the Undulation of the Water, the verdant Banks and Shades over them, the ſporting Fiſh confin'd within your own limits, the beautiful Swans, and by the pleaſant Notes of ſinging Birds, that delight in Groves, on the Banks of ſuch Rivulets.

Where ſuch a Stream or Rivulet cannot naturally glide through your *Garden*, but near unto it, it's probable that part of it may be raiſed by ſome Machine, at ſome diſtance from your *Garden*, and by an Aquæduct conveyed through it, which will be more commodious (the charge only excepted in the bringing it thither) than the natural Current. 1. Becauſe natural Currents are uſually in the loweſt grounds, which are not ſo proper for a *Garden*, as a declining or ground above the level of the adjacent Lands. 2. For that an Artificial Current is not ſubject to thoſe Extravagancies, that the natural uſually are, by over-flowing after haſty Rains. 3. Thoſe Waters that are brought by Art, are eaſily carried off again, and may be conducted to ſeveral parts of your *Garden*, on the Edges of your declining Walks, whether they decline little or much; if but little, then may Canals be made in the natural Earth, without any danger

ger of decay or wearing, as *Rapinus* observed of the Water running through the *Gardens* of *Lian-Court*.

For by the Gardens *side the Rivers pass,*
From no steep Cliff, but down a bank of Grass.

But if your *Garden* lye on a more declining Bank, then are your Aquæducts to be paved and edged with Stone or Brick, lest the Velocity of the Current by degrees eat away the Earth before it: These Aquæducts may be carried almost level, and have their Precipices at several distances, as the form of your *Garden* will bear: These Water-falls will appear very pleasant, if made broad at the end, as the same Poet tells you,

Nor should it less deserve of our Esteem,
When from an even Bed diffus'd the Stream,
Runs down a polish'd Rock, and as it flows,
Like Linnen in the Air expanded shows.

4. Waters brought in by Art, may better be confin'd in Canals regularly made, and Fish kept in them, easier preserved than in the natural, where Inundations usually unstock your Piscaries; therefore if you can, chuse rather to bring a fair Current of Water through your *Garden*, above the level of the main River; if it cannot be done by an ordinary Aquæduct, yet may it by an Engin placed in the River, where the one part of the Water shall constantly

ſtantly raiſe another for your purpoſe, the manner of making and ordering whereof is not proper for this place; therefore for your further information,

Vide Syſtema Agriculturæ.

SECT. III.

Of Fountains.

Fountains are principal Ornaments in a *Garden*; ſcarce a famous *Garden* in *Europe* without its *Fountains*, which were primarily intended for Bathing, and are in the more Southern Countries uſed for that purpoſe to this day. The *Italians* beſtow very great coſt in beautifying them for that uſe: The *French* are very prodigal in their Expences about *Fountains*, and ſeveral curious *Gardens* in *England* have them; but here only for Ornament. They are generally made of Stone, ſome ſquare, others round or oval, and of divers other forms, ſome flat in the bottom, others round like a Baſon.

Into ſome the Water is caſt by Pipes from the ſides, out of the Mouths of ſeveral Figures repreſenting Animals, or out of the Pipes of *Ears* of Stone ſtanding on the brim of the *Fountain*, or the Water is caſt from ſome *Figure* or *Statue* erected in the middle of the

the *Fountain*, or from a Pipe ſtanding upright in the midſt of it.

There muſt alſo be waſt Pipes or Cavities to convey away the Water from ſuch *Fountains*, which muſt be ſo made, that at your pleaſure you may drain your *Fountains*, and cleanſe them, and muſt be of capacity to carry off all the Water as it comes, leſt it annoy your *Garden*, for the greater quantity of Water you have, the more pleaſant will it appear.

Plenty in Fountains *always graceful ſhows,*
And greateſt Beauty from abundance flows.

But where neither Springs nor Rivers can be obtained to compleat your pleaſures, yet for uſe and a little for delight, may Water be procured from the Heavens, by preſerving the drips of the Houſe, and conveying it to ſome Ciſtern made for that purpoſe in your *Garden*, which may reſemble a *Fountain*, or make a fair Receptacle in your *Garden*, for the Water that may be gained from the declining Walks of your *Garden*, or from adjacent Hills, as *Rapinus* directs,

But if the place you live in, be ſo dry,
That neither Springs nor Rivers they are nigh;
Then at ſome diſtance from your Garden *make,*
Within the gaping Earth a ſpacious Lake,
That like a Magazine may comprehend
The aſſembled Floods, which from the Hills deſcend.

Here

Pg: 45

F. H. Van. Hove fec:

Here follows a

DESCRIPTION

Of several sorts of

FOUNTAINS.

I. *THE Ball raised by a Spout of Water.*

II. *The Water representing a double Glass, the one over the other.*

III. *A Dragon or such like, casting Water out of its Mouth, as it runs round on the Spindle.*

IV. *A Crown casting Water out of several Pipes as it runs round.*

V. *A Statue of a Woman, that at the turning of a private Cock, shall cast Water out of her Nipples into the Spectators Faces.*

VI. *The Royal Oak with Leaves, Acorns, and Crowns dropping, and several small Spouts round the top.*

VII. *The Cistern into which the Water flows by the Pipe* A. *the Air issueth out at the Pipes* b b b. *the ends whereof make the Musical sounds in the Trough of Water at* C. *which is supplied with Water, by the Pipe* D. *which in time dreins the Cistern,*

ſtern, which waſt Water precipitates into E. *and from* E. *into the common Drein.*

Theſe Waters are to be preferr'd for the irrigation of your Plants to any other, and in caſe you make your Ciſterns well, and Cement the Joynts of your Stone with *Pariſian Cement*, or with our own Lime compounded with Linſeed Oyl, they will retain the Water for a long time.

SECT. IV.

Of Water-works.

BEſides thoſe natural Courſes that are propoſed, for the leading the Water from the one place of your *Garden* to the other, after it is entred into its limits, there are ſeveral ways of ordering it, where it is either Naturally or Artificially advanced above the level of your *Garden.*

The docile Streams will any ſhape put on,
Rapinus *A thouſand different Courſes they will run.*

Therefore the Water muſt be conveyed from ſome Ciſtern or Conduit, ſtanding above your *Garden*, at ſome diſtance by Pipes, or elſe it muſt by ſome Artifice be raiſed into a Ciſtern of Lead over ſome Lodge or *Grot* in your

your *Garden*, that from thence it may by ſmaller Pipes be ſecretly conveyed to your ſeveral Works.

As to the *Fountains* where it may be caſt through various Figures, as before was hinted in the laſt Section.

Or it may be made to riſe in the midſt of a *Fountain* or your Grotto, through the Branches of an Artificial Tree, each Sprig being hollow, that it may continually drop with Spouts on the top, for the erecting of greater quantities of Water.

Or it may riſe in one ſmall upright Stream, carrying a Ball of Wood on it, which being exactly round, and placed on the mouth of the Pipe, and the Water by the opening of a ſtop cock made for that purpoſe, admitted by degrees; the Ball will riſe and be ſupported by the Spout of Water, to five, ſix, or ſeven foot high, after the ſame manner as a ſingle Peaſe may be elevated by your Breath on a Straw; but in caſe your Ball be apt to fall, then may you perforate it through the Centre ſmoothly and exactly in the middle, and place this ſmall hole directly on the middle of the mouth of the Pipe, and ſo raiſe the Ball by degrees, and the ſmall ſpout of water that paſſes through the Centre of the Ball will preſerve it in its due poſture.

By a *Copper Cylinder* made to fit on the top of the Pipe, out of which the water violently flows, to take off and on at pleaſure, may you ſometimes make the water reſemble a large

Glaſs

Glaſs inverted, by placing a flat piece of Copper on the top of the *Cylinder*, and leaving only a narrow circular paſſage under it, for the water freely to flow out of it on every ſide. Another Pipe or *Cylinder* of a leſſer ſize, made to riſe off the middle of the ſaid flat piece of Copper or Cap, with a like Cap on the top of it, and a paſſage left as before, will cauſe the water iſſuing out of both the *Cylinders* the one over the other, to preſent a Glaſs within a Glaſs, both inverted.

Alſo *Crowns*, *Birds*, *Beaſts*, made of light Braſs or Copper, hollow and eaſie to turn on a *Cylinder*, the one end of the *Cylinder* is to be ſet on the top of the Water-pipe, the other end to force the water with certain thin Vanes in the inſide of your hollow Figure, which will make it to move ſwiftly about, ejecting the water out of the ſides or mouth of the Figures in its motion, which is very pleaſant to behold.

Secret Pipes may be under the Ground, the ends not appearing above it, that when any Ladies unawares, or caſually walk or ſtand over them, by the turning of a ſtop cock, you may force the water upright under their Coats, to their ſudden ſurprize.

You may alſo place on Pedeſtals of about three foot high, ſeveral Figures at about three foot diſtance, ten or twenty of a ſide: The interval between theſe Figures may be 8 or 10 foot over. Through theſe Pedeſtals and Figures ſmall Pipes muſt be brought, that the water

Water may out of the mouth of the Figures be ejected into the Air; the one Figure directing it towards its oppoſite Figure beyond it, and a little ſideways, ſo that at the turning of a ſtop-cock, each Figure ſhall caſt out a ſtream of Water over like a Rain-bow, that you may walk under theſe Spouts, as under ſo many Arches, without any drop falling on you.

But that which is very delightful, is the ſinging of the Nightingal, exactly imitated by the motion of the Water, and is thus performed: In ſome Cavity of your Grott or other Edifice where you deſire at any time to hear this Muſick you muſt place a large Ciſtern of Lead, containing ten, twenty, or thirty Gallons as you pleaſe: This Ciſtern muſt be well clothed on every part (except the uſeful paſſages for Pipes) into it: near the top muſt the Water be let in freely through a Pipe of about an inch diameter; then you muſt have alſo near the top, two, three, or four ſmall Pipes iſſuing out, tending a little downwards, at the end of which you muſt fix your Pipes made of Braſs, or other Metal, made before you fix them like an ordinary *Fiſtula*, wherewith Children exerciſe themſelves in their paſtimes, ſo that when you try it with your Breath, and hold the lower end in Water, it ſhall Pipe and chuck as the Nightingal ſometimes both; you may make two, three, or four of theſe of ſeveral ſizes, the biggeſt not large, and they will give ſome diſtinction in ſound, theſe being

fixed to the ends of the ſmall Pipes iſſuing out of your Ciſtern, and the lower ends of them dipping into a Trough of Lead, a little below the bottom of the Ciſtern; when by the turning of a ſtop-cock, the Water flows into the Ciſtern, it expelleth the Air through theſe Pipes, which give you your deſired Muſick, until your Ciſtern be full, then muſt you ſtop the cock, that the Ciſtern may empty it ſelf again, and be ready for another time.

The Pipe through which it empties its ſelf, may be at the bottom of the Ciſtern, of about the diameter of one third part of an inch, ſo that the Pipe that ſupplies the Ciſtern with Water, muſt of neceſſity be of Capacity ſufficient to afford Water enough for this under Pipe, and to enforce Air for the muſical Pipes, therefore this emptying Pipe you may leſſen as you find occaſion.

The Water that runs through this lower Pipe, may deſcend into the Trough that is under the muſical Pipes, to ſupply that with Water.

Inſtead of this lower Pipe, you may have a Siphon made in your Ciſtern, the inner foot of it to reach the bottom of the inſide, the neck thereof to be near to the top of it, but not altogether ſo high, the outer foot of it ſomewhat lower than the bottom, that when the Water flows into the Ciſtern, and ſtops the inner foot of the Siphon, the Air forthwith gives you your Muſick until the Ciſtern be full, then of its ſelf the Water paſſes through

the

the Siphon until the Ciſtern be empty. In this way, leſs Water will make your Muſick, becauſe there is no decreaſe of it until the Ciſtern be filled, but then you muſt not deſiſt until it be full, elſe it will not flow out of the Siphon. You muſt alſo ſupply the Through before your muſical Pipes with Water from ſome other Pipe, therefore the former way is the more facile.

By this means may you make many Muſical Artificial Sounds, and to continue in proportion according to the quantity of your Water, and capacity of your Ciſtern; the Water that flows in waſt from it, being made to fall from one precipice to another, which with its murmering Noiſe intermixed with the Muſical Pipes, makes an excellent charming Harmony, eſpecially none of it being in view, but concealed in Rock-work made for that purpoſe.

SECT. V.

Of Grotto's.

IT oftentimes happens that in theſe *Northern Climes*, the *Æſtival* heats are more troubleſome than they are nearer the *Zodiack*, the Sun continuing here longer above the *Horizon* in the Summer ſeaſon, than in thoſe parts, which occaſions that intemperancy that many times

we are ſenſible of; for as we have leſs of the preſence of the Sun in the Winter, ſo have we that defect ſupplied in the Summer.

But thoſe that inhabit more *Southerly*, and have the Sun more perpendicularly over them, are more ſenſible of the acute heat of that bright Orb about the middle of the day, generally than we are; and therefore about the heat of the day, they uſually ſequeſter themſelves from their ordinary Occupations, and betake themſelves to their ſhades and cool places of Receſs for ſome few hours.

Such that have convenient places in their Villes, make themſelves *Grotto's* or Caves in the Earth for that only purpoſe, on which ſome have beſtowed ſo much Coſt and Labour, that thoſe Grotts have been the Object of Admiration of, and part of the Subject of ſeveral Hiſtories written by ſeveral Travellers and Strangers, as are their Baths and Fountains.

For the ſame reaſon may our Grotts be as neceſſary for us, to repoſe our ſelves in the time of our Summer ſaint Heats, although they are not here ſo conſtant every year as in thoſe parts, yet are they leſs tolerable, for want of theſe nocturnal breezes they uſually enjoy.

Therefore either in the ſide of ſome declive of a Hill, or under ſome Mount or Terrace artificially raiſed may you make a place of repoſe, cool and freſh in the greateſt heats. It may be arched over with Stone or Brick, and you may give it what light or entrance you pleaſe.

pleaſe. You may make ſecret Rooms and Paſſages within it, and in the outer Room may you have all thoſe before mentioned Water-works, for your own or your Friends divertiſements.

It is a place that is capable of giving you ſo much pleaſure and delight, that you may beſtow not undeſervedly what coſt you pleaſe on it, by paving it with Marble, or immuring it with Stone, or Rock-work, either natural or artificially reſembling the Excellencies of Nature. The Roof may be made of the ſame ſupported with Pillars of Marble, and the Partitions made of Tables of the ſame.

The moſt famous of this kind that this Kingdom affords, is that *Wiltonian Grotto* near unto *Salisbury*, on which no Coſt was ſpared to make it compleat, and wherein you may view or might have lately ſo done, the beſt of Water-works, far excelling what *Rapinus* thus ſings of late *Richlieu*'s Place in *France*.

Here variouſly diſpos'd the Fountains run,
Firſt headlong fall, then riſe where they begun;
Receive all forms, and move on every ſide,
With horrid noiſe, Chimæra *gaping wide;*
Out of her open Mouth the Water throws,
For from her Mouth a rapid Torrent flows.
From her wide Throat, as Waves in Circles ſpout
A Serpent turning ſprinkles all the rout,

But they that cannot command the Water to crown the pleaſures of their *Garden*; yet are there few that cannot find ſome convenient place for this purpoſe, it being as neceſſary in them to avoid the liquefying Air, as in other places the unpleaſant Breezes.

CHAP. V.

Of Statues, Obelisks, Dyals, and other invegitate Ornaments.

1. *Statues.* IN all places where there is a Summer and a Winter, and where your *Gardens* of Pleaſure are ſometimes clothed with their verdant Garments, and beſpangled with variety of Flowers, and at other times wholly diſmantled of all theſe; here to recompence the loſs of paſt Pleaſures, and to buoy up their hopes of another Spring, many have placed in their *Gardens*, Statues, and Figures of ſeveral Animals, and great variety of other curious pieces of Workmanſhip, that their Walks might be pleaſant at any time in thoſe places of never dying Pleaſures.

Herein the ancient *Romans* were exceſſively prodigal, ſparing of no Coſt to adorn their Avenues, with curious Figures for their Winter diverſions, as well as with rare Plants for their Summer

Summer delights. Which vanity (although one of the moſt excuſeable is deſcended on the *Italians*, whoſe *Gardens* are the Mirrors of the World, as well for thoſe Ornaments, as for their excellency of the Plants that are propagated in them.

This Mode of adorning *Gardens* with curious Workmanſhip, is now become *Engliſh*; how many Statues made by excellent Art, are there to be ſeen in His Majaſties *Gardens*, and in the *Gardens* of divers of the Nobility of *England*? But what great pity is it, that in many places remote from Cities and great Towns, theſe Statues ſhould drive out of their view thoſe natural Beauties that ſo far exceed them?

Much more Ornamental are Statues placed in Groves and Shades, and in or near your Borders of the choiceſt Plants, than on the naked ſurface of the Earth, which later beget not that ſurpriſe in the Spectators, as the other.

Statues are commendable in the midſt of Fountains, and green Squares in Groves, and at the end of obſcure Walks.

2. *Obeliſks.* In the room of Statues in the midſt of your green Squares, Obelisks, or ſingle Columns may not be improper, ſo that the Workmanſhip be accordingly. Neither can there be a more proper uſe for an Obelisk, than to ſupport a Globe with its Axis duely placed reſpecting both Poles, and its circumference on the Equinoctial Line, exactly divided into twenty four parts, and marked with twice

twelve hours, that on it at a distance by the shadow only of the Globe on its self, you may discern the hour of the day, and observe how the Day and Night, and Summer and Winter happen throughout the Universe.

Many Dials of various and curious Workmanship are made, and may be placed on Pedestals in the midst of the Squares instead of Statues, which better become the shades.

3. *Dials.* Dials of Glass, were it not for the Casualties they are subject unto, pre-excel any other for Beauty, especially the Globe with its Axis through the midst, and duely elevated with small Beads on it, placed at their due distances according to the Lines of the Celestial Globe, painted on the superficies of your orbicular Glass, which will not only give you the true hour of the day, but all other variations that a Dial can direct: But more of these things in another place.

Flower-pots. Other ancient Ornament of a *Garden*, are Flower-pots, which painted white and placed on Pedestals, either on the Ground, in a streight line on the edges of your walks, or on your Walls, or at the corners of your Squares, are exceeding pleasant.

They are usually made of *Potters* Clay, and burnt, which when full of Earth, and frozen in the Winter are apt to break, unless you place another ordinary pot of Earth in the inside of it, wherein to plant your Flowers, you design to propagate in them.

But to prevent that casualty of breaking, some

ſome are made of Lead well painted and gilt, which are much to be preferred.

One of the pleaſures that may be eſteemed belonging to a *Garden*, is an Aviary, which muſt be near your houſe, that you may take ſome delight in it there, as well as in your *Garden*, and that you may in all ſeaſons take care of its Inhabitants: As for its bigneſs, manner of making and ordering, it is not proper in this place to be diſcourſed of, we being rather for an Aviary at large, that the whole *Garden* with its Groves and Avenues may be full of theſe pretty Singers, that they may with their charming Notes, rouze up our dull Spirits, that are too intent upon the Cares of this World, and mind us of the Providence, the great God of the Univerſe hath over us, as well as theſe Creatures. 5. *Of an Aviary.*

Book II.

Of the divers Trees, Flowers, and Plants, that beautifie and adorn a Garden.

CHAP. I.

Of Trees for Ornament and Shade.

HAving lightly passed over the Scite, Form, Security, and dead Ornaments of your *Garden*; it is time now to give you an account of such Vegetating Ornaments, that are proper and very well becoming the *Gardens* of the most curious. And because the *Cypress* is the most beautiful and most celebrated Tree, I shall begin with Perennial Greens.

SECT.

SECT. I.

Of Winter Greens.

OF all the Trees that have been propagated in our *European* parts, none have yet merited that eſteem as the *Cypreſs* hath done, it being the moſt uniform, ſtreighteſt, and moſt ſlender of any other, preſerving its Verdure throughout the year. 1. *Of the Cypreſs.*

Its natural Country is *Candia*, where (as *Pliny* writes) if a man plow the ground, and not ſow it with ſome other thing, *Cypreſſes* will come up, and preſently ſhew above ground; from whence they have been ſpread into the moſt parts of *Europe*, ſo far as the extream cold will give them leave.

Their Seed ſeldom or never ripens here in *England*; but ſuch as you have from foreign parts, you muſt ſow about the beginning of *April*, which when come up and carefully watred and weeded, you may remove.

Theſe Trees may be either planted as Standards, or in Hedges, and clipped as other tonſile Hedges uſually are: if you intend them for Standards, at about three or four years the middle ſhoot ought to be cut off near the top, aad the whole Tree cut into a pyramidical Form, and not bound as is the uſual cuſtom, only clip them, not late in the year, leſt the

the Froſt prove too fierce and kill your Trees.

For if they are not cloſe bound but clipt and ſtand not in a cold moiſt Ground, they will endure the hardeſt Froſts, and ſharpeſt Winds: For I have known many that ſtood in the loweſt part of the *Garden* killed with the extremity of cold, when others that ſtood on a Terrace, more obvious to the cold Winds eſcaped; and for no other reaſon, as I could judge, but their dry and healthy Soil they grew in.

2. *Of the Laurel.*

As the *Cypreſs* for its Beauty, ſo the *Laurel* for its Glory, hath been in great eſteem with the Ancients, whoſe Branches have crowned the Heads of Emperours in their Triumphs; and thoſe that were Victors in War, or any ſolemn Games; The *Laurel* Branches are alſo Emblems of Peace, and of pre-excellency in any ingenious Science or Enterprize, the ancient *Romans* attributed unto it an extraordinary property it had againſt the evil effects of Thunder and Lightning, and therefore planted it near unto their Houſes and Lodgings.

It is one of the beſt ornamental Trees you can plant either for beauty or ſhade, it will cloath your moſt ſhady Walls, and will endure the moſt ſcorching beames of the Sun, it will mount to twenty or thirty foot in height, and be content to be humble and tonſil, no Weather will annoy it, it delights moſt in moiſt Ground.

In watry Vales, where pleaſant Fountains flow,
Their ſplendent Leaves the lovely Laurels ſhow.

And agrees beſt with a cool ſhady place which is equal to a watry.

They grow tall, and bear great plenty of Berries, from which the Trees are eaſily propagated, or from Layers, or ſlips, ſet in a cold moiſt place.

The *Laurus Tinus* is a Shrub yielding ſweet ſcented Tufts of white Bloſſoms in the Winter, as well as the Summer, is eaſily propagated from Suckers or Layers, and deſerves a place amongſt the beſt of your perennial Greens: There are two ſorts, the one with a narrow, the other with a broad Leaf. *Laurus Tinus:*

The *Bay-Tree*, our old *Engliſh* Plant is a fine oderiferous Tree, but worn out of that great eſteem that formerly was had of it, by the more beautiful and hardy Laurel. *The Bay-Tree.*

Few Greens exceed in Beauty, either in Branch or Leaf the *Phylirea*, which ſpreads ſo fairly, and near the ground, and riſes to that height, and ſo eaſily managed with the Shears, that it is eſteemed one of the moſt pleaſant Plants that Nature yields, it is very hardy and endures our generally moſt ſevere Winters, having never known them nipp'd with fierce Cold, but (*Anno* 1663, and ſince in *Anno* 1683.) and then the Branches being for the moſt part cut off, the Tree reaſſumed its former Luſtre. 3. *Of the Phylirea.*

It

It is raiſed of Seeds, and may be increaſed by Layers, and ſometimes by Slips, it will not eaſily bear a remove till the coldeſt Seaſons are over.

There are two ſorts of it, the one with a ſmaller and more edged Leaf than the other, which yields great plenty of Bloſſoms in the Winter, and laſts until the Spring, which Bloſſoms are of a ſtrong Scent, by reaſon of a gummy Matter adhering to them, which the Bees wonderfully affect, which blooming Trees, if there were many of them near your Apiary, they would very much help your Bees, before much of other Food was to be found by them in the Spring; but the barren Tree is the more beautiful.

Theſe Trees may be cut into any form high or low, in Hedges or in ſingle Trees, and will cover a Seat or Bower in a ſhort time, and more neatly than any Tree whatſoever.

4. *Of the Alaternus.* A Species of the ſame is the *Alaternus*, a hardy pleaſant Shrub, not aſpiring to that height as the *Phyllirea*, but is apt for Hedges, and eaſily managed.

5. *Of the Box-Tree.* Moſt of the ancient *Gardens* of *England* were formerly beautified with this never-dying Box, becauſe you might have reduced it to any form or ſhape high or low, but by reaſon of the ill ſavour emitted from it, and by its ſpreading Roots continuing long in a place, ſterilizing the confining Earth, it is now baniſhed out of our *Gardens*.

Our

Our modern Planters have brought into our *Gardens* to adorn our Walks, the *Eugh*-Tree, which growing tall and ſtout againſt all Weathers, and its ſmall Twigs ſticking cloſe to the Trunk, clothing it always green, no Sun nor ſhade offending it, is one of the moſt ornamental Trees you can deſire. The *Eugh*-Tree may be clipt and reduced to any form, but eaſily to the compleat form of the *Cyprus*. 6. *Of the Eugh-Tree.*

I ſhould undervalue the Judgment and Opinion of our beſt Arboriſt Mr. *Evelin*, if I ſhould not numerate the *Holly* amongſt the moſt ſelect of our Hortenſe perennial Greens, which he eſteems to be the moſt incomparable for *Uſe*, *Defence*, *Sight* and *Ornament*; I need ſay no more of it, ſeeing his learned Pen hath ſufficiently emblazoned its frame. 7. *Of the Holly.*

The Firr-Tree is rather for the Woods, than for the *Garden*, yet by reaſon of the ſlender and aſpiring Trunk of the ſtreight Firr, and the facil keeping and preſerving its Branches in a compleat circular order, it doth very well become a *Garden*, planted at the corners of your Squares, or in direct lines at a little diſtance from your Walks. 8. *Of the Firr.*

Having one of theſe Trees whoſe top was periſhed, I clipt it with my Shears, and reduced it to a fine Conick ſhape, and find it as eaſie to be managed with the Shears, as any other Plant.

The

The *Norway* Firr is eaſily managed with Shears, and kept in the form of a *Cypreſs*, growing thick on the ſides when clipt, and being planted thick in Hedges, may be clipt as other tonſile Plants, and make a very neat and cloſe Fence.

They are eaſily propagated from the Seed taken out of the Clogs, and ſown in *March*, and very well endure a remove; all other ſorts of Firr and Pines, beſides the ſtreight ſmall leaved Firr are to be excluded your *Garden* of Pleaſure, being not capable of being reduced to a compleat form.

9. *Of the Cedar.* For the rarity of it more than for its beauty, may the famous *Cedar* find a place in your *Garden*, the Name whereof is ſufficient to revive thoſe ſtupendious relations of the Magnitude, Durableneſs, Excellency and Virtues of that moſt ſacred of Trees.

10. *Of the Ilex.* Not unbecoming your *Gardens*, is the *Ilex*, or ever green Oak, which is hardy, though ſlow in growing, and propagated from its Seed, or by Layers.

11. *Of Tree Stone Crop.* The greater *Tree Stone Crop* is a beautiful Green, not common, but raiſed from Layars, and preſerved in ſome *Gardens*.

12. *Of the Arbutus.* The *Strawberry* Tree, as it is ſo termed from the red Berries it uſually bears, although difficultly raiſed from Seeds or Layers, and with the like difficulty removed whilſt young, yet thrives very well in the warm part of your *Garden*, adding much Beauty to it, by its green Leaves all the Winter, and its Berries in the Autumn.

One

One of the moſt Vulgar, yet moſt uſefull and neceſſary Greens is the *Roſemary*, a Plant natural to many places in *Spain*, but here nouriſhed in the warmeſt places of our Kitchin-*Gardens*; I have obſerved in ſome Country *Gardens*, a dwarf-kind of *Roſemary* kept ſheared, that hath been exceeding comely, the Plant is eaſily managed, did not the moſt ſevere colds deſtroy it, but that dwarf-kind is the more hardy. 13. *Of Roſemary.*

The large double *Roſemary* is the more Ornamental to a *Garden*; but that with a double bloſſom the more rare.

The *Pyracantha*, or ever green Hawthorn, is a compleat Tree for a Fence, its Thorns being ſtrong and ſharp; it is alſo very beautifull when its Berries are ripe, which are of a Coralline red, its Leaves ever green, but not very thick. 14. *Of Pyracantha.*

The *Arbor vitæ*, ſo called from its ever green and hardy Leaf, may be planted to make up your number of Greens, for its Rarity, but not for its Beauty, any more than the *Savin*, which is much like it. 15. *Of Arbor vitæ.*

The *Celaſtrus* or Staff-Tree, bearing a few green Leaves over the Winter, and as Mr. *Rea* adviſeth, is fit to be mixed with *Pyracantha*, for the making of the ever green Hedge. 16. *Of Celaſtrus.*

The *Juniper*-Tree altho' uſual in the Woods, or Commons, yet deſerves a place amongſt our choiceſt Winter-greens, it being capable of any form, growing tall like the *Cypreſs*, or ſpreading as you are willing to order it. 17. *Of the Juniper-Tree.*

Theſe ever green Plants have in them a ſtrong reſinacious Juice, that fortifies them againſt the Cold, and is the cauſe of the continuing of the Leaf ſo long on the Stalk, as may be obſerved in the *Firr* and *Pine*, what an abundance of that Terebintine Sap do they contain, enduring the moſt fierce Colds the *Northern* Climate yields; the *Cypreſs* and the *Roſemary* both yield a very hot and reſiny Sap.

18. *Of the Holly.* The *Holly* affords us out of its Bark, that glutinous Bird-lime, that enſnares the heedleſs Fowl, which diffuſeth naturally into its Leaves, enables them againſt all the inconveniencies of Winter and Cold. The *Phylirea* hath a very ſtrong Sap that preſerves it. And all the other Winter Greens have more or leſs of the like reſinous and glutinous Sap or Juice, that is not ſo eaſily preyed upon by extreme Colds.

SECT. II.

Of Variegated or Gilded-leafed Plants.

THoſe perennial Greens are very Ornamental, planted in their proper places of your *Garden* and Avenues, by reaſon of their perpetual Verdure, that the Winter that ſeems elſewhere moſt barren, here amongſt theſe Greens appears like a perpetual Spring; yet muſt

muſt they give place to the moſt beautifull of Trees and Shrubs of the ſame kind (as to their durableneſs) by reaſon of their variegations, much excelling thoſe that are of a plain colour.

For what can be more pleaſant than to have Groves or Walks (when the Flowers that are but for a day are retired) apparalled with gilded patty-colour Garments, ſome with yellow and green, others with white and green, emulating the two royal Metals, that by the Gilder's hand adorn the Palaces of Princes. The moſt excellent of all which gilded Plants is the *Holly*, whoſe Bark as well as Leaf, is variegated with a bright yellow; the more yellow the Leaf is, the more beautifull is the Plant; ſome are ſtrip'd throughout the Barks and Berries: If vulgar green *Holly* be ſo glorious and refreſhing an Object, as Mr. *Evelin* hath Characterized it to be, then certainly the ſame with a due mixture of a bright yellow muſt pre-excell. In fine, whoſoever hath once ſeen this Tree, will not think any perennial Green equal to it, for it is like the true Scarlet-dy which preſent, debaſeth all other Colours. 1. *Gilded Holly.*

The gilded Laurel is a very pleaſant Tree, although inferiour to the *Holly*, for want of that Oriental Verdure and more polite Leaf; but this Plant is more rare to be obtained than the gilded *Holly*. 2. *Gilded Laurel.*

3. *Gilded Phylirea and Alaternus.*

Of *Phylirea*, also there is a sort that is much variegated with white, and is very pleasant, as the like there is of *Alaternus*, which is not altogether so hardy as that of the *Phylirea*, yet both both worthy of your care.

4. *Gilded Box.*

The Leaves of *Box* are on some Trees gilded with an edge round each of them with yellow, but these Trees do not annually produce all their Leaves gilded: sometimes they are green, and sometimes gilded; yet are these Trees not to be wanting in your golden Grove.

5. *Gilded Rosemary.*

There is besides the *Rosemary* that is gilded with yellow, a sort of it variegated with white, very delightfull to the Eye, and not so common as the yellow; both these are to be preserved under warm Walls, or other Fences to secure them from the too severe Winds; but the white is the more tender.

6. *Gilded Periwinckle.*

The *Periwinckle* is a low creeping Plant, some bearing white, some blew Flowers, growing wild in many places, and scarce worthy of a place in a *Garden*, except for the covering the Ground in the Shades of your Groves and Avenues, with its ever green and running Branches; but the gilded *Periwinckle* whose Leaves are exceeding well variegated, much resembling the gilded *Phylirea* or *Alaternus*, is as compleat an Ornament for clothing the Earth of your golden Grove, as any of the gilded Trees are for the more lofty part of it.

7. *Gilded Lilly.*

And although your gilded Trees are most becoming in a Grove or Walk, and the *Periwinckle*

winckle be proper for an humble Ornament, yet ſome Plants of a middle rank or degree, may not unbecome ſo ſplendid an Object; of which none can be more ſuitable than the Lilly, whoſe verdant ſhining pale-green Leaves are curiouſly painted by Nature's Pencil with yellow, appearing at a great diſtance, as well as near very beautifull; theſe Leaves from the Ground to the top of the Stalk, from the Spring to the Autumn, being much more comely than the Bloſſom which is the fair white Lilly.

It is known to all Naturaliſts, that the beſt *Garden* Ground is moſt prone to Weeds, which are its Spontaneous productions, and ſeeing that Weeds are expected in our *Grove*, as well as in our *Garden*, it were better that it were in part ſupplied for want of gilded leaved Flowers with gilded Weeds, whereof the *Night-ſhade*, otherwiſe a noiſome Weed, but with its variegated Leaves, and here and there thinly diſperſed, and gilded *Mugwort*, another Weed of the like nature, would make a good mixture with the other richer Dyes, like the ordinary Colours in a Picture, which ſerve to illuſtrate the more excellent. 8. *Gilded Night-ſhade and Mugwort.*

Some other ſorts of gilded Plants there may probably be; but theſe are all that I have hitherto obſerved. As theſe have been caſually met withal, and from them others have been raiſed, ſo by the ſame reaſon may other ſorts be diſcovered, that yet have not been obſerved. 9. *There is alſo variegated Wood-bine.*

For travelling through some part of *Glamorganshire*, and discourſing of theſe variegated Greens, one of that Country aſſured me, that in that Country was a very large *Holly* with all its Leaves curiouſly gilded, growing wild in a Wood, which was not unlikely, for from the Woods they firſt came, but that which was moſt ſtrange, was, that the ſame Tree ſhould be neglected, and not a great number of Plants raiſed from it.

The Reaſons why ſuch variety of Colours ſhould appear in the Leaves of Trees and Plants, are not eaſily diſcovered, ſeeing that we may obſerve the like in the various Colours of ſome ſorts of Beaſts and Birds, whereof no account has been yet given; and they as well as theſe are alſo apt to degenerate. But the reaſon of ſuch a variegation of Colours may be ſuppoſed to be a Defect in Nature, becauſe the more ſterile the Land is wherein they grow, the better are their Colours preſerved, and the more rich the Ground is, the ſooner do they degenerate. And as theſe curious Plants are by accident, or ſome ſecret inclination of Nature undiſcovered unto us, ſo they are the more to be valued, and on them may we the better beſtow our delight and admiration.

10. *The Embroidered Elder.*

Thus will we conclude this Section, of monſtrous Curioſities in the Leaves of Plants, with that of the *Elder-Tree*. It hapned that about two years ſince, (being *Anno* 1674.) a *Gardener* near *London*, by accident diſcovered in a Hedge an *Elder-Tree*, whoſe Leaves ſeem'd to be embroidered,

broidered, by the ſwelling of the Veins that ſpread themſelves throughout the Leaf, and appearing of a different colour from the reſt of it, they being of a curious Texture, made them appear to the Eye moſt beautifull and rare, which Tree he tranſplanted into his *Garden*, as no ſmall curioſity.

Theſe gilded party-colour'd Branches, would well have became thoſe Crowns and Garlands ſo frequently uſed by the Ancients, had they been then known, and might (ſome of them at leaſt) have been incerted in Dr. *Brown*'s Catalogue of Coronary Plants.

SECT. III.

Of other Trees propagated for their Beauty and Shade.

BEſides theſe perennial Greens and other Rarities in Nature, that ſeem to take up ſo large a room in your Plantation, yet are there other Trees that in the Spring, and throughout the Summer, do very much adorn your *Groves* and *Avenues*, and cool and refreſh thoſe that delight to walk in them in the heat of thoſe ſeaſons. The moſt principal of which is the *Platanus*, a Tree ſo much admired by the ancient *Romans*, that they preferred them before any of their own Native Productions, and that for their Shades only, it ſo abſolutely

1. *Of the Platanus.*

excluding the Beams of the Sun in the Summer, and admitting them in the Winter. The Branches are but thin and ſlender, the Leaves broad, and of colour pleaſant, the Tree groweth large. *Pliny* records that in his time, a *Plane-Tree* was of that bigneſs, that being hollow within, eighteen perſons uſually ſat on Benches in it, and ſupp'd with *Licinius Mutianus* its owner. This Tree delights in Water: for the Tree that grew to that bigneſs, had a cool Fountain adjoyning to it; and thoſe that had not ſo convenient a place for it, yet it ſeems by *Pliny*, out of their extraordinary affection to it, irrigated it with better Liquor. He alſo tells you of another, that the Emperor *Caligula* had in his Ville, in which was a capacious Room, that fifteen Perſons might ſit at a Repaſt, and yet ſpace enough for their Servitors to wait on them. In truth, the World doth not yield a more beautifull Tree for ſhade than the *Plane*. It grows and proſpers well, if planted in a moiſt Ground, or be conſtantly watred whilſt it is young, and will ſoon arrive to your deſired bigneſs.

2. *The Tilia.*

Unto the *Platanus*,

High ſhooting Linden, *next exacts your care,*
With gratefull Shades, to thoſe who take the Air.

This Tree ſeems to contend with the *Platanus* for Beauty and Shade, only its Leaves are not ſo fair, but for its conick or pyramedical Form

Form, it exceeds moſt Trees, and for its ſweet ſcent, wherewith it perfumes the Air in the Months of *July* and *Auguſt*, there is no Tree comparable to it of that magnitude. The Bees will teſtifie it, who in innumerable multitudes gather on the rows of theſe Trees, when they are in Bloſſom. They are reducible almoſt to any Form, if planted at a diſtance they ſpread, if near they aſpire. They delight in moiſt and good ground, and are very quick of growth. The many large Avenues planted of them in moſt places, ſufficiently demonſtrate their Beauty, Shade and Flavour.

3. *The Caſtanea Equina.*

The *Horſe Cheſnut* for the Beauty of its Leaves in the Spring, and the compleat form of its Bole, is not unworthy of a place amongſt the beſt of Trees for Shade and Ornament. This Tree is very lately made Engliſh, being brought in its Seeds or Nuts, from *Conſtantinople*. It proſpers very well here in good light Mould, it buds all the Winter, and untill it ſprings, are covered with a ſhining glutinous matter or Gum, and about the beginning of *May*, it uſually makes its whole Years ſhoot in eight or ten days, and then dilates its Leaves, more pleaſant than which ſcarce any Tree yields. In the ſame Month it puts forth many Branches of Flowers, ſo mixed, that they ſeem to be enamell'd, and are very beautifull; in ſome years, a few of thoſe Bloſſoms are ſucceeded by Nuts, in form of Cheſnuts included in a Coat or outward Shell.

Chriſt's

4. *Paliurus.* *Christ's Thorn*, ſo named, for that it is ſaid to be the ſame wherewith our Saviour was Crown'd at *Jeruſalem*, near which is the natural place for its growth. This Tree may be placed in your *Garden* as a Rarity, as may that which is yet a greater wonder called,

5. *The Glaſtenbury Thorn.* The *Glaſtenbury Thorn*, being in appearance a vulgar white Thorn, yet budding and yielding plentifully its Bloſſoms in *December*. I have for ſeveral years obſerv'd it in Bloſſom at *Chriſtmas*, ſometimes it bloſſoms before, if the Weather be mild, but if the Cold be very ſevere, it will retard it: Thoſe Bloſſoms are ſucceeded by Berries and Leaves, although in the Winter, as the ordinary white Thorns are in the Summer. They that read and believe the Divinity of the Monaſtery of *Glaſtenbury*, may the more eaſily believe the report of this Tree, that by its bloſſoming on the twenty fifth day of *December*, it doth not only indicate unto us the very day of our Saviour's Nativity, but condemns our ſloth and contumacy in not rejoycing with it at ſo glorious a diſpenſation.

This Tree flouriſhed many years in *Wilton*-Garden near *Salisbury*, and I ſuppoſe is there yet, but is not altogether ſo exact to a day, as its original from whence it came was reported to be, it's probable the Faith of our Anceſtors might contribute much towards its certainty of time. For Imagination doth operate on inanimate things, as ſome have obſerved.

Thus

Thus have you a brief account of the moſt delightfull, pleaſant, and ornamental Trees wherewith to beautifie your *Garden*, *Avenues*, and *Groves*, which are ſhady and cool Receſſes from the noiſe and cares of the World, and the hot Gleams of the Sun, and are an artificial *Epitome* of the larger *Woods*, *Foreſts*, and *Groves*, ſo much celebrated by the Ancients, who attributed unto them moſt Divine Honour.

Here you may in a ſmall Room, and at an eaſie Expence, reap the advantage of thoſe more ample Poſſeſſions.

Thus bleſt is he, who tir'd with his Affairs,
Far from all noiſe, all vain applauſe; prepares
To go, and underneath ſome ſilent Shade,
Which neither Cares nor anxious Thoughts invade,
Does for a while himſelf alone poſſeſs,
Changing the Town for Rural happineſs:
He if he pleaſe, into the Groves may ſtray,
Liſten to the Birds, which ſing at break of day. Rapinus.

SECT.

SECT. IV.

Of the Propagating and Planting the said Trees.

THE ſeveral Trees before-mentioned, are variouſly propagated and removed at various times, being many of them *Exoticks*: And therefore the nature of the Climate is to be conſidered.

Such of them that are natural to this, or a more Northerly Climate, may be removed at any time of the Winter, but the nearer the Spring the better, and are generally raiſed of Seed, as the *Holly*, the *Eugh*, the *Firr*, the *Pyracantha*, and the *Glaſtenbury-Thorn*. The *Lawrel*, *Laurus Tinus*, the *Bay*, the *Tilia*, the *Caſtanea Equina*, although raiſed by Layers as well as by Seeds, yet will endure a Winter removal.

The *Cypreſs*, the *Pine*, the *Cedar*, and the *Celaſtrus* are more tender, and although they are raiſed of Seed only, yet ought they to be removed in the warmth of the Spring about *March* or *April*. As alſo the Plants, Slips, or Layers of the *Phylirea*, *Alaternus*, *Ilex*, *Arbutus*, and *Roſemary*, whether from Seed or Layers, becauſe they are brought hither from a more Southerly Country.

The Slips or Layers of all your gilded Plants, de-

deserve your care in removing them, as the plain Trees of the same kind ought to be.

The *Box*, the greater *Tree-stone Crop*, *Arbor Vitæ*, *Savin*, *Platanus*, and the *Paliurus*, are increased by Slips and Layers only, which must be laid or slipped in the Spring, and (except the *Paliurus*) may be removed all the Winter, the *Paliurus* only in the Spring.

It is observed, that it is the best way of planting the *Box*, to strip away the Leaves from the Slip, and not to wind the Stem, but to set it whole without winding.

It is also said, that every Slip of a *Bay-Tree* will grow, if set in *March*, the great Leaves being stript off, but they must be shaded, and sometimes watred if need require, else they will not so easily take root.

The gilded Trees or Plants must be increased by Layers, Slips, or Graffs, for it is observed, that by raising them from Seed they degenerate, by reason that the Hawes or Seeds of the white Thorn come not up the next year after they are sown: It will be somewhat tedious for such as delight in Curiosities, to wait for the production of the *Glastenbury-Thorn* from the Seed; therefore the best and most expeditious way of raising this Rarity, is by grafting it on a common white Thorn.

The *Holly-Berry* continues the like time in the ground before it springs, but the Berries cleansed of their mucilage before they are planted, very much accelerates their springing: The Berries of the *Eugh* require the same ordering.

The

The *Juniper* Trees are propagated, either by Plants taken from the Woods, or by their Seeds or Berries, which will soon come up.

CHAP. II.

Of Flower-Trees.

AFter your *Garden*, *Avennes*, and *Groves*, are reduced into such form as you desire, and those adorn'd so far as necessarily they ought to be, with those gracefull and immortal *Greens* and other pleasant Trees yielding shade and delight; it then behoves you to furnish those intervals that remain, and the borders of your Walks with Flowers, the wonders of Nature, for the richness and variety of their Colours, Scents, Forms and Seasons. Amongst all which, those Shrubs or Trees yielding so great a variety of those Objects, are most to be prized, and of these is the Rose to be preferred.

SECT.

SECT. I.

Of the various kinds of Roſes.

THere is no Flower-bearing Tree that yields ſo great variety, nor any Bloſſoms ſo beautifull as the Roſe, nor do they only adorn but perfume your *Gardens.*

Now I perceive from whence the Odours flow,
While on the Roſes kinder Zephyrs blow.
Out of the prickly Stalk the Purple-Flower
Springs, and commands the Vulgar to adore,
The Garden-*Queen doth now her ſelf diſplay,*
Soiling the Luſtre of the riſing Day.

Between the Tulip and the Gillyflower, they are the greateſt Ornament to a *Garden*, whereof the yellow *Province-Roſe* is the moſt beautifull, where it brings forth fair and kindly Flowers, which hath been obtained by budding a ſingle yellow *Roſe* on the ſtock of a flouriſhing *Francford Roſe* near the Ground; when that ſingle yellow is well grown in that Branch, inoculate your double yellow Roſe, then cut off all ſuckers and ſhoots from the firſt and ſecond, leaving only your laſt, which muſt be pruned very near, leaving but few Buds, which will have the more Nouriſhment, and yield the fairer and more entire Bloſſom. 1. *Of yellow Roſes.*

This

This Tree or a Layer, from a Roſe of the ſame kind delights moſt, and blows faireſt in a cold, moiſt, or ſhady place, and not againſt a hot Wall.

The ſingle yellow Roſe is ſcarce worth the planting, except for the uſe aforeſaid.

2. *The Auſtrian Roſe.* The neareſt in Colour to the former is the *Auſtrian Roſe*, being but ſingle, yet in much eſteem for its Bloſſom, whoſe Leaves are of a Scarlet colour within, and on the outſide of a pale yellow.

3. *The Damask Roſe.* The ſweeteſt and moſt uſefull of *Roſes* is the *Damask*, which in my Lord *Bacon*'s time, was by him obſerved not to have been in *England* above one hundred years; of theſe Damask kinds, there is one that beareth Bloſſoms with the firſt, and ſo continues with new Bloſſoms, untill the Froſts prevent it, and is therefore called the

4. *The Monthly Roſe.* *Monthly Roſe*, and is not inferiour in ſmell to the Damask, and deſerves a place amongſt your moſt ſelect Plants; this ſeems to be the *Roſe* that *Pliny* mentions to be growing in *Spain*, that blow and flower all the Winter.

5. *The Damask Province Roſe.* The *Damask Province Roſe* differs from the ordinary Damask, in that only it is very double and fair, but not ſo ſweet.

6. *The York and Lancaſter Roſe.* The *Damask-Roſe* with ſome of its Leaves marked with a faint bluſh, is uſually termed the *York* and *Lancaſter-Roſe*. I ſuppoſe becauſe it was the firſt variegated Roſe that was here known after the uniting thoſe two *Houſes* or *Roſes*.

But

But the beſt of *Damask-Roſes* and inferiour to none other, is the *Damask* compleatly ſtriped, uſually called Mrs. *Hart*'s Roſe; it is a very plentiful bearer, the Flowers exceeding ſweet and very beautiful, and that *Garden* is defective that is without it. 7. *Mrs.* Hart's *Roſe.*

There are two *Roſes* bear the name of *Belgick-Roſes*, the one of a Bluſh Colour, bearing many Flowers at the end of a Branch, and thoſe very ſweet, and this Tree is eſteemed the greateſt bearer of all *Roſes*. The other is of a red Colour, very double and beautiful, and in good eſteem. 8. *The Belgick-Roſe.*

The ordinary *Red-Roſe* is generally known; the *Hungarian-Roſe* is little better, and the *Red Province* is eſteemed only for its fairneſs, as is the *Dwarf Red Roſe* for its humility. 9. *The Red Roſe.*

The *Roſe* that moſt illuſtrates the whole kind is the *Roſa-mundi*, being Red elegantly ſtrip'd with White, two ſo divers colours appearing plainly at a diſtance; its Scent is weak, but that defect is ſupplied by its Beauty. 10. *Roſa-mundi.*

The Marbled-Roſe is a very fair red *Roſe*, fully and curiouſly marked or dappled with dark Colours, that it very much reſembles *Marble*, from whence it hath its Name, and deſerves a place amongſt the beſt *Roſes*. 11. *The Marbled Roſe.*

The *Velvet-Roſe* is the darkeſt of all *Roſes*, and its Leaf much reſembling Velvet; it's not very double, but ſome more than others. This Tree, and the *Roſa-mundi*, are very great Encreaſers. 12. *The Velvet Roſe.*

13 *The Francford-Roſe.* The *Francford-Roſe* yieldeth large ſhoots, and is fit for the budding of the yellow *Roſe* on it, the Flowers not much to be commended, nor is that of the *Roſe* without *Thorns*, or the *Virgin-Roſe.*

14. *The Cinamon-Roſe.* The *Cinamon-Roſe* is in eſteem only for its ſweet Scent and early Blowing, being the firſt of *Roſes.*

15. *The white Roſe.* 16. Roſa Canina. The Vulgar white and bluſh *Roſes* are known to moſt. The *Roſa Canina*, ſo call'd from its whiteneſs like unto a Dogs Tooth, yet not ſo perfectly white as the Vulgar, but much more double, and for that reaſon is eſteemed.

17. *Musk Roſes.* The double *Musk-Roſes*, flower later than any other *Roſes* except the *Monthly-Roſe*: Their Scent gives them their Name, and deſerve a place in your *Garden*; but the ſingle called the *Spaniſh Musk-Roſe*, is not of ſuch value.

18. *Ever green Roſe.* One ſort of the *Musk-Roſes* keepeth on its green Leaves all the Winter, which property hath impoſed its Name; its Flowers are ſingle, yet not to be ſlighted by the curious.

19. *Double Eglantine.* The Vulgar *Sweet-Briar* for its excellent Odour in the Spring, deſerves a place near your Houſe or places of Repoſe; yet not ſo much as that which bears a double Bloſſom, for which it is preferr'd to it, and is one of the beſt of Odoriferous Plants.

20. *The Gelder-Roſe.* The *Gelder-Roſe*, or *Gelderland-Roſe*, ſuppoſed thence to have its Name, or rather *Elder-Roſe*, from the likeneſs of its Branches to *Elder*, having the name of a *Roſe*, I place it here, although not in any thing reſembling it. It is

is a hardy Tree, and yields great plenty of Snow-white Bunches of Bloſſoms, and very well becomes a *Garden*, or a Chimney with a due mixture.

There are divers other ſpecies of *Roſes*, as the *Criſtal-Roſe*, the *Damask Musk-Roſe*, the Great *Apple-Roſe*, ſo called from the bigneſs of the Berries or Apples that come after its ſmall ſingle Bloſſoms are fallen, *&c.* But theſe muſt give way to thoſe before mentioned, and therefore it's needleſs to ſay any more of them.

SECT. II.

Of Ordering of Roſe-Trees.

Roſes have been in ſo great eſteem from all Antiquity, that the curious have been very diligent in their propagation, amendment and diſcovery, ſeveral having been in ſeveral Ages produced that were not known to the Times preceding, and various ways have been invented and found out for their propagation, improvement and preſervation.

The more excellent ſorts of them have ſucceeded very well by grafting on the Stock of the common *Sweet-Briar*.

And by inoculation may they be increaſed on the Stocks of the common *Roſe-Trees*; the time for this work is about *Midſummer*.

And when you have thus obtained one Tree of a ſort of the more Rare, you may multiply them by laying them, which may be done without the help of Boxes or Pots, the Branches being pliable, and the Tree it ſelf humble, only by bending down the Tree, and laying the Branches in the Earth, and covering the middle of them, being firſt prickt with an Awl about ſome joynt, that is to be under the Earth. This may be done in the Spring, ſometimes watring the Layers in dry Weather, then in the Autumn moſt of the Sprigs will have taken root, and are in their prime to be removed; theſe will never degenerate, and all Cions proceeding from them, will be of the ſame.

To make *Roſes* bear early, they muſt be planted in a very warm place, or on a declining Bank towards the Sun, and irrigated with Water, enriched with the hotteſt Dungs or Shavings of Horn and Lime ſteeped in Water: Some ſay warm Water will accelerate their blowing.

To make them bear late, the way approved of by ſeveral upon Experience, is at the time when they begin to bud, to clip or ſhear off all the Buds, and when other *Roſes* have done blowing, theſe will ſhoot forth new Buds; thus may you annually continue this pleaſant Flower longer than naturally it would, by cutting ſome of your Trees, that they may ſucceed the other.

Some

Some ſay, if you cut the tops of the Trees in the firſt of the encreaſe of the Moon after the Bloſſoms are faded, that another ſhew of Bloſſoms will appear about *Michaelmas*; but the other is the more certain way.

To have *Roſes* until *Chriſtmas*, you may plant the monthly Roſe in ſome Niech of your South-wall, and you will have Roſe-buds freſh and fair in *October*, and in mild Winters in *November*, which by Shutters artificially made, may be defended from the Cold (ſometimes admitting the Sun) until *Chriſtmas*, you may add artificial warmth to them if you pleaſe: I have had fair *Roſes-buds* in *November*, with younger by them, which might have been thus preſerved.

Muſk Roſes are to be planted againſt a high Wall or ſide of ſome Building, and not check'd in their growth upwards, leſt you hinder their bearing.

SECT. III.

Of divers other Flower-bearing Trees.

BEſides the great variety of Colours and delightful Scent that the Roſes have for the greateſt part of the Summer yielded you, yet there are ſeveral other ſweet and pleaſant Objects Nature hath furniſhed you withal; if you will lend your aſſiſtance to convey them into your *Garden*, of whom none are more gratefully odoriferous than the *Jaſſmins*.

Nor knows he well to make his Garden *ſhine,*
With all delights, who fragrant Jaſſemine,
Neglects to cheriſh. —— Rapinus.

1. *Yellow Jaſſemine.* 2. *White Jaſſemine.* The moſt common is the *Yellow Jaſſmine*, but the White far exceeds it in Beauty, and yielding one of the moſt Odoriferous Flowers in Nature, as the perfumes made thereof Witneſs. In the Autumual Seaſon, theſe laſt furniſh you with many Bloſſoms for a long time, until the Froſt prevent them; both theſe require the help of a Wall or Palliſade, their Branches being but ſlender and weak, yet enduring the moſt ſevere Colds.

3. *Indian Faſſemine.* The *Indian Jaſſemine*, or the *Mexican Tlilxochitle* is a Plant requires a tall Wall to aſpire againſt: At every Joynt it hath ſmall Claws or Tendrils, inſinuating into Brick, Wood, or any other penetrable ſubſtance, and requires but ſmall aſſiſtance to prune it, it affords a beautiful Scarlet Bloſſom in *America*, being one of the Ingredients to the famous Drink *Chocolate*.

The two former *Jaſſemines* are great Encreaſers, and all of them may be increaſed by Layers.

4. *The Perſian Jaſſemine.* Nor inferiour to the beſt of the former, is the *Perſian Jaſſemine*, for that it is a beautiful Shrub, yielding in the prime of the Summer moſt pleaſant and well ſcented Bloſſoms, which welcome you to the choiceſt Flowers, Trees will yield. As the *Perſian Nuts* and *Iris*, ſo the

Per-

Persian Jassemins precede in Blossom, all others in respect of time, and therefore are the more valued; they are easily increased by Layers

Not much unlike in Blossom to the last, is the blew *Syringa Pipe-Tree*, or *Lilac*, the white is more rare, being but of humble growth, the Bark of a whitish Colour, the Leaves of a very pleasant pale Green, affording you Branches of fine scented white Flowers in *April* and *May*, and is a Tree yielding Suckers plentifully, but the best is that of a purple Colour, which two last very well merit Room in your choicest Avenues. 5. *The Lilack.*

This is another Tree, that beareth the name of *Syringa* or *Lilac*, which never riseth so high as either of the other, but beareth many Clusters of Flowers, of a faint white or wild Primrose colour, yielding a strong Sweet, almost like unto that of *Orange Flowers.* 6. *Syringa.*

The double blossomed *Pomegranate Tree*, is esteemed the rarest of all flowring Trees, yielding so pleasant a Branch, and a much more lustrious Blossom. 7. *Balaustium.*

Pomgranates next their Glory vindicate,
Their Boughs in Gardens *pleasing Charms create.*
Nothing their flaming Purple can exceed.
From the green Leaf the golden Flowers proceed.

This Tree deserves the choicest place in your *Garden*, and under the warmest Wall, being tender whilst young, but after very hardy; the Flowers are double, fair and beautiful,

exceeding all others, born by Trees: they are easily propagated by Layers.

This delicate Plant deserves a little of your Care and Assistance, in separating from it the many Suckers that usually proceed from it, and keep it to a few or but one Branch, and sometimes enrich the Ground with well consumed Hog's dung; For it is the plenty of Nourishment makes them apt to Blossom, and too many Branches or Suckers rob them of it; You need not House them, but if you doubt your Wall stands too open to the cold Winds, which only can hurt them, it is but taking a Mat, or placing a Skreen before them in the Winter, to defend them from it.

8. *Dwarf Almonds.* The Dwarf Almond is a very humble Shrub, bearing in *April* many fine Peach-coloured Blossoms, and is a very pleasant Plant, and yeilds plenty of Cions; it deserves a place in your *Garden*, and needs not to be Housed, it enduring all Weathers; In some Years it bears Almonds of a very bitter taste.

9. *Mezerion.* The *Mezerion*, from whence soever transported, is one of the most hardy Plants in Nature, sending forth its pleasant, beautiful, and odoriferous Flowers in the coldest Seasons of this *Northen* Climate, usually in *January*, and continues in Blossom in *February* and *March*, after them Leaves, and then its Coralline Berries, by whom it is increased. The Shrub is of a very soft consistence, and although Cold will not kill it, yet is it very tender in the choice of its Ground; I suppose a light

light Ground, or a very moiſt, are not proper for it, Heat being more offenſive to it than Cold.

There are three ſorts of them, the one of a Peach colour, another more red being not ſo common, the other and the moſt rare is the white 10. *The Sena-Tree.*

There are two ſorts of *Sena-Trees*, the great *Baſtard-Sena*, and the *Scorpion-Sena*, both of them yielding a pleaſant Leaf, and fine yellow Bloſſom, not unbecoming a good Floriſts *Garden*; they are ſlender and require the help of a Wall, endure all Weathers, are tonſile, and therefore reducible into any order, and are increaſed by Seeds, Layers or Suckers.

The Shrub *Spirea* is a ſmall Tree, bearing ſmall Peach-coloured Bloſſoms about the Month of *Auguſt*, it's a hardy Tree, and is increaſed by Layers. 11. *Spirea Frutex.*

The *Judas-Tree* yields a fine purpliſh bright red Bloſſom in the Spring, and is increaſed by Suckers and Layers. 12. *Arbor Judæ.*

The *Bean-Trefoyl*, ſo termed from the likeneſs of its Leaves to the Herb Trefoyl, and its Pods to Beans, it affords many fine yellow Bloſſoms, and is a very pleaſant though common Tree; it is increaſed by Seeds, Cuttings, and Layers, and requires ſome artificial helps to ſupport its weak Branches; there are three kinds of theſe, the ſmalleſt is called *Cytiſus ſecundus Cluſii.* 13. *Laburnum.*

Not much unlike to the yellow *Jeſſemine* is the *Spaniſh-Broom*, only its Flowers are like our ordinary Broom, as are the Cods, only larger: It flowers in *May*, and is increaſed by Seeds and Suckers. 14. *Spaniſh Broom.*

The

15. *Virgins Bower.* The double *Virgins-Bower* is a climbing Tree, fit to cover ſome place of Repoſe, or to be ſupported by Props for that purpoſe; it bears many dark blew double Flowers in *July*, *Auguſt*, and until the Cold prevents them: You may cut off moſt of the ſmalleſt Branches in the *Winter*, it ſhoots early, and ſpreads very much in a Summer; it is eaſily increaſed by Layers.

There are of them ſingle, both purple and red, but this is to be preferred.

16. *Woodbinds.* The *Honey-Suckle*, eſpecially either of the more generous kinds of it, is a Plant which though vulgar, yet deſerves our Pains in propagating it. The double and the red are the moſt choice, and are eaſily propagated by Layers.

17. *Periploca.* *Periploca* is a Plant that twiſts it ſelf about a Pole as doth the Hop; it lives over the Winter, and yearly puts forth ſmall blew Bloſſoms, is increaſed by Layers, and entertained in *Gardens* only for variety ſake, and not for its beauty.

18. *Althea Fruticoſa.* Of the *Shrub-Mallow*, there are two ſorts, the Purple and the White; they endure the Winter, are uſually planted Standards, bring forth their Flowers in *Auguſt* and *September*, until the Wet or Cold prevent them; the Tree is increaſed by Layers. The Bloſſoms reſemble the Bloſſoms of a *Mallow*, whence it hath its Name, and is a fair Autumnal Ornament to your *Garden*, for it buds and blows very late in the Year.

Hyper-

Hypericum-Frutex is a Shrub yielding abundance of ſmall ſlender ſhoots, which in *May*, are very thick ſet with ſmall white Bloſſoms, that the Tree ſeems to be all hoary with Froſt, or covered with Snow: It is increaſed by Suckers, and endures all Weathers, and very well becomes the choiceſt *Gardens*. 19. *Hypericum-Frutex.*

There is a ſort of *Peach-Tree*, yielding double Flowers fair and beautiful, deſerves a place under your Wall. 20. *Double flower'd Peach Tree.*

The like there is of *Cherries*, a ſort that bears a fair white Bloſſom very double, but yielding no Fruit, as doth that of the *Peach*, yet a welcome Plant to a good Floriſt. 21. *Double flower'd Cherry.*

There are Apple-Trees and Pear-Trees, that yield double Flowers, but they are not ſo much regarded.

Thus by propagating and preſerving ſuch Flower-bearing-Trees and Shrubs, may you have your *Garden* and *Groves* replete, with great variety of curious Flowers from the end of *January*, when the hardy *Mezerion* expoſes its ſeveral coloured ſweet ſcented Bloſſoms to your view, until the cruel Froſts and Winds check the Monthly Roſe, *Althea Fruticoſa*, *Virgins-Bower*, and white *Jeſſemine*; and ſo throughout the whole Summer between thoſe two extreams, and that without the trouble of removing, altering, ſhading, skreening from Cold or other inconveniences, which moſt other Flowers are ſubject unto, and are therefore much rather to be preferred; yet if you are willing to undergo the little trouble of defending

defending the *Monthly Roſes* or *White Jaſſemines*, you may have Bloſſoms from theſe later, and *Roſes* even until *Chriſtmas*.

CHAP. III.

Of Bulbous-rooted Flowers.

NEXT unto the *Flower-bearing-Trees* are thoſe of Bulbous-roots to be preferred, for their eaſie propagation and management, and durableneſs in all ſeaſons hot and cold.

SECT. I.

Of Tulips.

OF all Bulbous-rooted Flowers the *Tulip* hath obtained, and not undeſervedly, the preference, yielding ſo great a Variety, that they are not here to be enumerated, every year producing new Flowers. Nor is it all the words I can invent, can convince you of the beauty of theſe Glories of Nature, but muſt refer you to the choice your ſelf, or Friend for you, can make out of that Magazine of Varieties that are collected by the ingenious Floriſts.

Their

Their Colours are various, from the deepeſt dye of any other Flowers to the pureſt White, intermixt with the brighteſt Yellow, tranſcendent Scarlet, grave Purple, and many other compounds of theſe inclining to the Blew and Green.

Many double *Tulips* are now raiſed, whereof there is ſome variety.

Their Seaſon of blowing continues long, the *Præcoces* or *early Tulips*, beginning ſome of them to blow at the Vernal Æquinox, the *Medias* which are the prime, continue all *April*, and ſometimes the half of *May*, till the end whereof the *Serotines* or late flowring *Tulips* continue.

When the principal of them diſplay their Colours in the heat of the day, there is not a more glorious ſight in Nature, nor is it to be imitated by Art, no Limner, nor Painter dares pretend to ſo great skill: But as all things elſe that are in exceſs are ſooneſt apt to decline, ſo theſe that exceed all others in beauty and luſtre, ſooneſt fade; not any of them continuing in its Glory above eight or ten days, unleſs the mildneſs of the Weather, or ſome artificial ſhade preſerve them; nor are they ſucceeded by any other from the ſame root.

Tulips are not only preſerved by taking them up yearly, when the ſtalks are turning yellow, or begin to be dry, but are by that means multiplied and increaſed exceedingly. The uſual way is to take them up at that convenient time, and ſpread them thin on ſome board or floor

floor until they are through dry, then cut off the ſtalks, and ſo let the roots lye in ſome box or boxes, or other convenient places until *September*, or *October*, in a dry place, but not in the Sun or Wind; then ſeparate the main Bulbs from the leſſer Chives, taking all that are large (and round though ſmall) for Roots that will yield you Flowers the next year, and ſet them in the places appointed for them, but let the ground be digg'd or otherwiſe looſened, that the Root may the better dilate it ſelf and encreaſe, for in a narrow or ſtiff hole, your Root will remain till the next year as you left it.

It is not good to take them up after they have ſhot their Fibres or ſmall Sprigs, until after they have flower'd, leſt it hinders their flowring, and perhaps periſh them.

When you plant them, ſtick into the ground by them ſmall ſticks marked with the numeral Letters, which you may do *ad infinitum*, and in a ſmall Book for that purpoſe, may you inſert the mark and name of the Flower.

When you take them up and diſperſe them into Boxes or other Receptacles, you may transfer the marks with them.

The ground you plant them in, ought not to be too luxurious; this *Noble Flower* is content with a little Room and poor Soyl.

In the worſt Mold this Flower better thrives,
And barren Earth miraculouſly gives

More

More beauty to it, than a fertile ground,
And when leaſt ſtrong, it is moſt comely found.

The vulgar field or hazle Earth, with a little mixture of Sand in it is beſt, for the richneſs of the Soyl cauſes them to run (as they term it) into dark and plain Colours. But if your ground be naturally rich, or that your *Tulips* have grown ſeveral years in it, you may abate it, and ſupply it with that which is fit, or lay a bed of ſandy Earth about a finger thickneſs below the bulb, when it is in its proper place, that ſo the Fibres may receiv a check. *Tulips* may be raiſed in *January* and *February* on hot beds, but they muſt be the *præcoces* that are to flower early.

Some preſcribe to plant your *Tulips* in a natural Earth ſomewhat impoveriſhed with Sand, ſo that a little below the root the Earth may be better within reach of the Fibres.

If the ground be digg'd where your *Tulips* ſtood the laſt year, it is equal to a change of Mould, the Roots rarely falling into the ſame Earth again where they were before.

Your ſmall Cions or Off-ſets you may plant in a Bed by themſelves, which will furniſh you at another time with great variety

As *Tulips* run or degnerate, take them up and plant them in your outward Groves, your prime Colours will multiply faſt enough.

Tulips that are apt to decline towards a ſadder Colour, may be taken up a little before they come to flower, and laid in the Sun to abate

bate their luxury, which will make them come better the year following.

From ſuch *Tulips* that have their *Tamis*, (that is, the ſeed-like things that ſtand up about the Seed-Veſſel) and bottoms of dark Colours, and their Seed-Veſſel three ſquare, may Seeds be obtained when they are thorough ripe in *June* or *July*, that may after a long expectation afford you great variety of Flowers. Theſe Seeds may be ſown in *September*, and every two years removed until they yield Bloſſoms; but this labour and patience are too great for an ingenious, and fit only for a dull *Floriſt*.

The often removing of the roots of *Tulips* and their Off-ſets into various ground, gives you a great encreaſe, and great variety of Colours, without that tedious way of raiſing them.

It is not good to let a *Tulip* ſtand too long after it hath blown, leſt by weakning the root it may prevent its blooming the next year.

2. *Of Tritulipes.* The next of kin to the *Tulip* is the *Fritillary*, whereof there is ſome variety, as the white, yellow, red, dark coloured, ſome of them checquered, and thence called the checquered *Tulip*, but the double is the moſt rare; their ſeaſons and manner of ordering much like that of the *Tulip*, only the dry Roots ought to be planted about the beginning of *Auguſt*.

SECT.

SECT. II.

Of Hyacinths and Star-Flowers.

THE *Hyacinths* are all bulbous rooted, except the tuberous rooted *Indian Hyacinth*, which we reſerve for the Conſervatory. The ſorts of them that are termed Muſcaries or Grape-flowers, whereof there are many diverſities, as yellow, aſh-coloured, red, white, blue and Sky-coloured, are pretty things, and may for variety-ſake, but not for their beauty be planted.

But there are other varieties of them, as the *fair hair'd branched Jacinth*, the *fair curled hair'd Jacinth*, the blue, white, and bluſh, *ſtarry Hyacinth* of *Perſia*, and the blue Lilly-leaved *ſtarry Hyacinth*, that yield fair Flowers on large Stalks that adorn your *Garden* and Flower-pots Theſe flower in *May* and may be removed in *Auguſt*, they loſe not their Fibres, and are therefore not to be kept long out of the ground.

There are ſeveral ſorts of them that loſe their Fibres, and may be kept longer out of the ground, and are to be preferr'd to the other, for that they come early in the year from *February* until *April*, and are very ſweet and well coloured.

The principal whereof is the great Orien-

tal *Hyacinth*, called *Zimbul Indi*, or *Pas toof*, or *Celeſtial Hyacinth*, from its fair Floſſoms.

Some are more double, as well white as blue, and therefore are to be eſteemed; the vulgar are ſome white, ſome of a cream colour, others of a deep blue, and ſome of a pale, but all are very becoming a *Garden* in the Spring of the year, before they are over-matched with Flowers of a nobler hue.

Of Star-flowers. The neareſt of kin unto the *Hyacinths*, are the *Star-flowers*, whereof ſome of them are valuable, as the *Ornithogalum Arabicum*, or *Star-flowers* of *Arabia*, which flowers in *May*; the great white *Star* of *Bethlehem* in *June*; the *Star-flower* of *Naples* in *April*, and the *Æthopian* in *Auguſt*: Theſe of *Arabia* and *Æthiopia* are tender, and coming out of ſo hot Countries, will not endure our ſevere Winters, therefore their Bulbs muſt be planted in rich warm Earth in Boxes or Pots, and ſecured in Winter from Froſts.

SECT. III.

Of Daffodills.

THE *Narciſſus* is a Flower ſo well known, that its needleſs to ſpend many words on it, but for its great variety, bright colour, and early flowring, the better kind of them deſerve to be planted here and there under your

your *Groves* and *Avenue's* and other *Shades*, where they proſper very well, and waſte no ground: They are hardy Plants, and multiply much; ſome of them are white and ſweet ſcented, blowing late in the Spring; ſome are ſingle, others double, and others very double, ſome bear many Flowers on a Stalk, others but one; ſo that from the end of *February* to the beginning of *May*, they furniſh you with Flowers for your Pots.

The *Junquils* are of the ſame kinds and afford ſome variety, and flower much about the ſame time with the Daffodils.

The *Leucoium* or Bulbous-Violet is reckoned amongſt the Daffodils; it is ſometimes called the *Snow-drop*, becauſe it ſhews its Snow-white Flowers ſometimes in *January*, and generally not long after, for which early blowing it is eſteemed.

SECT. IV.

Of Lillies.

UNder this Name have been of old many famous Flowers. Some imagine the moſt illuſtrious *Tulip* was once intended by it, when *Solomon's* Glory was eſteemed inferior to one of them; but there is little reaſon for that opinion: for in *Pliny's* time, near about the time of our Saviour's being upon Earth, the *Lilly* was in great eſteem; than which, no Flower was more in requeſt in the choiceſt

Gardens, except the *Roſe*, which *Solomon* himſelf admired as well as the *Lilly*; and then the *Tulip* was but a hedge Flower and ſo remains in the *Aſian* Continent, as is reported: Neither is there any Flower of that tranſcendent whiteneſs (an Emblem of purity and Innocency) as the *Lilly*.

But there are of ſeveral Colours and Seaſons, Flowers that are of that Family: As for the Spring, the *Crown Imperial*, ſingle and double orange-coloured, red and yellow, they are but dull Flowers.

Crown Imperial.

Red Lilly. Then there are the vulgar *Red Lilly*; ſingle and double, whereof only the double is worthy your notice,

White Lilly. The *White Lillies*, both ſingle and double, are planted in moſt *Gardens* for their Colour, and the uſe of their Roots, which in *Pliny*'s time added much to the reputation of the Plant.

Martagon. Of *Martagons* there is great diverſity, the *Imperial*, the *White*, *white ſpotted*, *Red* and *red ſpotted*, *Yellow* and *yellow ſpotted*, with divers other variations, but none of great value.

SECT.

SECT. V.

Of Saffron Flowers.

THE *Colchicums* or *Meadow Saffron*, ſo termed, being firſt taken out of the Meadows. Theſe Flowers are called *Naked Boyes*, becauſe they appear naked out of the Earth, and are withered and gone before the green Leaves appear. *Of the Colchicum.*

Of theſe *Colchicums* there is ſome variety beſides the plain colour, ſome ſtriped, others chequered, whereof the *Colchicum Chio* is the moſt beautiful, but the double is the more ſplendid, gracing your *Garden* in the Autumn when moſt other Flowers are faded. All theſe variegated and double Flowers are to be eſteemed for that they come ſo late in the year, and make a delicate medly: they put forth their green leaves early in the Spring following, and when thoſe wither they may be taken up and encreaſed, and replanted about the end of *Auguſt* following.

The *Crocus* or *Saffron-flower*, ſo called from its reſembling that Plant in Root, Leaf, and Flower. There are great variety of theſe Flowers and much variegated or ſtriped with White, Yellow, and Purple, their three principal Colours. *Of the Crocus.*

They bring forth their pleaſant, but ſhort Bloſſoms in *February* and *March*; there are ſome of them *Autumnal* that flower in *September* and *October*, as doth the true Saffron: the Roots are taken up when the Leaves wither, and planted again about a Month or two before their flowring time: they increaſe very much, and adorn the edges of Borders, or cloſe under Walls or Pales.

SECT. VI.

Of ſeveral other bulbous rooted Flowers.

Of the Moly.

THere are ſeveral other bulbous rooted Flowers, which for variety are to be entertained, as the *Moly*, whereof there are many different ſorts that are in flower in *May*, *June*, and *July*, and ſerve to mix in your Flower-pots and Chimnies: they are planted and increaſed as other hardy Bulbs.

Of Aſphodils.

The *Aſphodils* are of no great beauty; but may be planted and increaſed as other Bulbs, for their variety,

Of Spider-wort.

As may the *Phalangium* or *Spider-wort*, whereof there are the White and the Blue; ſome flower in *May* and *June*, but the Blue in *Auguſt* and *September*.

Of Corn-flags.

Gladiolus or *Corn Flagg*, there are ſeveral ſorts, Red and white, and ſerve only for Flower-pots and Chimnies, are hardy, and to be

be planted and increaſed as the other Bulbs.

Of the *Satyrions*, or *Bee-flowers*, or *Gnat-flowers*, there is ſome diverſity, they are taken out of the Fields and Meadows, are very beautiful where they are remote from the place of their extraction, they are very tender, and therefore are cautiouſly to be removed, they are to be taken up Earth and all, unleſs you can obſerve to find them when dry, you muſt endeavour to plant them in ground connatural to that from whence they came. *Of the Orchis.*

The *Doggs-tooth Violet*, ſo called from the likeneſs of its Bulb to *Doggs-tooth*, there are of them purple, Red, White, and Yellow they are much in eſteem being brought far, and difficult to be obtained, not increaſing in this Country; they are planted in good natural (not dunged) Soil, about the middle of *Auguſt*, and flower in *March*. *Of Dens Caninus.*

The *Cyclamen* of *Sowbread* for their curious and odoriferous Bloſſoms, are received in the *Gardens* of the beſt *Floriſts*. *Of the Cyclamen.*

The Grecian Cyclamen *from far they bring,* Rapinus.
The Red and White both flouriſh in the Spring.

Some ſorts of them alſo flower in the Autumn, and one or other of theſe Beauties adorn your *Garden* from *April* to *October*.

Their Roots do not loſe their Fibres, and are therefore difficultly removed, their time of removing is in *June* or *July*, or before their time of blowing. They are raiſed of Seeds

which must be sown, as soon as ripe, in Boxes, and then at two years end transplanted into your Garden, where they will endure any Weather.

SECT. VII.

Of the Iris, Bulbous, and Tuberose.

Of the Bulbous Iris.

TO conclude this Chapter of *Bulbous*-rooted Flowers, I shall here insert the *Iris*, there being of them as well with Bulbous as Tuberose Roots, not that they are inferiour in beauty to any of those preceding, except the *Tulip*, but that I am unwilling to divide them whose Flowers retain the same Form, although they differ in their Roots.

Now Iris *springs which from the heavenly Bow*
Is nam'd, and doth as many Colours show:
Its Species, and its Tinctures different are,
According to the Seasons of the year.

Rapinus.

The Bulbous afford very great variety, some of them (as the *Persian*) flowering in *February* or *March*, others in *April*, *May*, *June*, and *July*, There are some of them very fair and beautiful; their Colours are either blue, purple, Ash-coloured, peach-coloured, Yellow, White, or Variegated. Theire Roots may be taken up

up as ſoon as the Leaves begin to wither, for ſoon after they are quite withered, the Bulbs will iſſue out more Fibres, and then it is too late to remove them, otherwiſe you may keep them dry till *Auguſt*.

They delight in a good Ground, but not too rich, on a ſunny bank, but not too hot to the *South* or *Weſt*; the *Eaſtern* Aſpect is the beſt.

Thoſe *Flower-de-Luces*, white tuberous Roots, are not altogether ſo various as the Bulbous, yet affording to the ingenious Floriſt many curious Flowers; the beſt and moſt excellent whereof is the *Chalcedonian Iris*, vulgarly called the Toad-Flag from its dark marbled Flower. This Species of them ought to be carefully ordered, elſe it will not thrive well, it requires a warm and rich Soil to be planted in, and becauſe it is apt to ſhoot forth its green Leaves before Winter, it expects to be a little defended from the Cold. Theſe Bulbs may be taken up when the Leaves begin to be dry, and kept ſome time in the Houſe, and then replanted in *September*, or *October*, which will make them thrive the better. *Of the Tuberoſe Iris.*

The other ſorts of the *Tuberoſe* rooted *Flower-de-Luces*, are much more hardy, and increaſe exceedingly in good Ground, and are therefore not ſo fit for your choiceſt *Garden*.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Of Tuberose Rooted Flowers.

AFter having passed over those curious Plants and Flowers, that are with the least pains and Care to be planted, propagated and preserved, I shall now give you a brief Account of such that are a little more difficult to be managed, yet require they no more trouble than they sufficiently recompence with their most pleasant Flowers: The most select whereof is the *Anemone*.

SECT. I.

Of Anemones.

THE *Anemone*, which is a *Grecism*, signifying *Wind*, thence it is called the *Wind Flower*, for that it is observed never to open, but when the wind blows, or at least in those Countries where it is naturally produced, it may have that property. It was in great esteem amongst the Ancients, for the beauty of its Flowers mix'd in their *Chaplets* and *Garlands*, al-

although then there were not a tenth part of that variety of them, that now the curious have collected and propagated.

It is one of the Beauties of Nature, and the moſt excellent that Seaſon can afford, bearing ſuch different Flowers, that they make the cold *March* almoſt equal in Glory to the Summer, which is a wonder that ſuch ſoft *Flowers* and *Tyrian* and *Scarlet* Dyes ſhould be produced in ſo early a Seaſon, which are uſually the effects of a continued Calidity.

What angry Deity did firſt expoſe,
To the rough Tempeſts and more rigid Snows,
The ſoft Anemone, *whoſe comely Grace,*
A gentler Seaſon and a better place
Deſerves: for when with native purple bright,
It ſhews its Leaves to the propitious light,
With different Colours ſtrip'd and curled Flames,
Encompaſs'd it our love and wonder claims.
There is not any other that outvies
This Flower's curl'd Leaves or numerous Dyes,
Nor the Sidonian *Art could e're compoſe,*
So ſweet a bluſh as this by Nature ſhows. Rapinus.

As of the *Tulips*, ſo of theſe, the beſt way is to pleaſe your ſelf in your Election from the view of them. The uſual deſcriptions can never ſufficiently nor ſatisfactorily inform you of their real worth.

They are generally of two ſorts, broad leav'd *Anemones*, and narrow leav'd *Anemones*, thoſe with narrow leaves much reſemble Parſley,

ley, whence they were anciently called *Roſe Parſley*, or the *Parſley Roſe*.

The Soil wherein they delight muſt be fat and rich, manured with Sheeps dung, and Neats dung, with a little mixture of Lime, all thorowly rooted.

About the end of *September*, or beginning of *October*, you may plant your *Latifoles*, or broad leav'd *Anemones* about three fingers deep, and about a Month after your *Tennifoles* or narrow leav'd *Anemones* which yield their Flowers after the other.

But if you deſign to have them more early, you may plant them ſooner, and with Mats ſecure them againſt the Cold, and give them all advantages of the Sun and warm Rains, for the Froſts are very apt to nip their Leaves when above ground, and impede their flowering for that year.

If you deſire *Anemones* to flower late, then keep them out of the ground as long as you can, ſome will abide out of the ground until *February* or *March*, and plant them in ſhady places, or artificially ſhade them. Thus you have *Anemones* after the uſual natural time of flowering.

When their green Leaves turn yellow, or about the end of *June*, or in *July*, you may take them up, and preſerve the Roots dry, till the ſeaſon for interring them, for after they have loſt their Fibres, they are apt to periſh by the humidity of the Earth: the place you keep them in ought to be cool as well as dry.

It

It is very injurious to the *Latifoles* to break their Roots, which ſhould only be parted as they are naturally apt to be divided, but the *Tenuifoles* will endure an eaſie Rupture or Sciſſure.

If you preſerve your *Anemone* Roots in a cool place, until the middle of *January*, and then plant them, they will be the more ſecure from the injuries of bad weather; much Wet prejudiceth as well as ſevere Cold.

As your *Anemones* are prejudiced by overmuch Wet, ſo do they require and deſerve a little irrigation in very dry Springs, and will ſufficiently gratifie you; a little ſhade will alſo advantage them in the hotteſt time of the day.

In *May* will theſe Flowers bear Seeds, which gathered and ſown in *July*, in good ſifted Earth, in Beds or Boxes, will produce great Varieties in the third or fourth year after.

Mix the Down that contains the Seeds, with ſome fair dry Earth, and rub it together in a wooden Veſſel, and the Seeds will mix with the Earth, by which means you may ſowe them equally; be ſure to ſow them not too thin.

After you have ſown your Seeds, ſift Earth upon them about half a finger in thickneſs; when they have been come up about a Month, ſift more Earth finely over them about half an inch, and cover them at ſome diſtance all the next Winter.

The

The *August* following, you may remove them into convenient Beds, where they may remain till they bear Flowers, at which time you may cull them as you please.

Forget not a gentle irrigation of your young *Anemones* in dry Weather, for it will much forward them, as will a little artificial shade at opportune Seasons.

Of Ranunculus. The *Ranunculus* or *Crowfoot*, being so near in resemblance to the *Anemone*, differ very little from them in their ordering.

They exceed all Flowers whatever in the richness of their Colours, nor is there any Flower so fine and fair, as are the larger sorts of them.

Their times of Flowering, taking up, and planting, are near about the same time as the *Anemones*, but they agree better with a richer Mold than the other.

They are not so apt to multiply their Roots, unless their Ground be rich and light; therefore it is by the most skilful prescribed, to lay a broad bed of old Thatch or almost rotten Straw, and on that to sift fine rich Earth six or eight inches thick, and therein to plant your *Ranunculus*'s, wherein they will thrive and increase.

If you plant them early in the Winter, they must be defended from the sharp Winds and Frosts, but if late, there is no necessity of it, they are somewhat more tender than the *Anemone*.

Irrigation

Irrigation in a dry ſeaſon, much advantages this Flower, as it doth the *Anemone*

SECT. II.

Of Peonyes.

THis although a common Flower, yet yields the faireſt and moſt double Bloſſom of any, and very well becomes your Chimney or Flower-pots. But the *White*, *purple*, and changeable *Peonyes* are acceptable in the *Gardens* of the beſt *Floriſts*, and the ſingle *Peonyes* in the phyſick *Garden*, for their ſpecifical virtues of their Roots againſt the moſt dangerous of Diſeaſes.

The manner of their planting and ordering is known to moſt that have any intereſt in a *Garden*, only it is neceſſary to underſtand, that *September* and *October* are the fitteſt times for their tranſplantation

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

Of divers other Select Flowers.

SECT. I.

Of Gilliflowers.

NOtwithſtanding the *Flower-bearing Trees* are compleat Ornaments with little trouble; the *Bulbous* rooted Flowers ſo illuſtrious that they merit great eſteem from the moſt curious, being leſs ſubject to Caſualties than moſt others, and the *Tuberoſe* Roots yield ſuch incomparable Beauties in the Spring; yet muſt they concede to the *Gilliflower*, the pride of the Summer, that hath its ſcent as pleaſing as its variegations beautiful.

Lovely Carnations then their Flowers dilate,
The worth of them is as their Beauty, great.
Their ſmell is excellent. —— Rapinus.

Their Colours are not many, but infinitely and variouſly compounded, and being ſo eaſily and

and frequently raiſed of Seed, do annually produce new mixtures, and thoſe have impoſed on them new Names, that it is impoſſible to give you a true account of them; therefore it will be more proper for you to pleaſe your own fancy, or confide in the integrity of a *Gardener*, than to truſt to the lame deſcriptions you may meet withal, or to the florid Names that are given them, on purpoſe to beget your admiration of ſuch that little deſerve it.

Their times of Flowering are generally in *July* and *Auguſt*; ſometimes the early Buds may yield you Flowers in *June*, but their latter Buds in *September* and *October* and by careful defending them in *November*.

The right *Dutch Gilliflowers* rarely produce Seed here, but when they do you muſt preſerve it from wet till it be ripe, then gather it and lay it by in the Huſk, until the Spring.

In *May*, after the cold Nights are ſpent, is a good time to ſow theſe Seeds, which ought to be on good Earth, in ſome ſhady place where it may have the Morning or Evening Sun only.

They ſhould be ſown thin, and the Earth ſifted over it half a Finger thick.

In *Auguſt* or *September* following, you may remove them into their proper Beds, and the Summer following, they will inform you of their worth by their Flowers. The ſingle and poorer ſort reject, and thoſe that blow fair and whole, or are well marked, preſerve.

For the firſt Winter after ſowing them,

there is little danger of their being hurt by Cold, in that particular they are like the ſtock *Gilliflowers*, which in their firſt Winter are extream heardy, and in the ſecond very tender.

You may plant your beſt *Gilliflowers* in Pots filled with Earth for that purpoſe, that you may give them *Sun* or *Rain*, according to the Seaſon of the Year, and as they require.

Plant them not under a Wall or other Fence, that may reflect the heat of the *Sun* upon them, for they delight in an open Air, and not in intemperate Heat.

Great Rains, eſpecially in the Winter and Spring, Prejudice them much, therefore you are to defend them from it equally as from Cold. Thoſe Flowers that are planted in Beds, and not in Pots, are to be defended from Wet and Cold as there is occaſion, by ſome Cover or Shelter to place over them, which muſt be open at the top, or on one ſide: The fitteſt for this occaſion, are old Bee-hives, with a Door of about a Span ſquare on the ſide that may be open off from the Weather, which you defend them againſt.

You may increaſe your Flowers by laying them in *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*, but in *June* or *July* is the beſt time, the method is this: Firſt trim your Slip you intend to lay, by clipping off the ſide Leaves, and topping the other, then with a ſharp Pen-knife cut a Tongue half through, from one of the middle Joynts under the Slip, to the next Joynt towards you, beginning next the Root, and cutting upwards,

looſen

looſen the Earth under it, and with a ſmall hooked Stick force it down, that the Tongue or Slit may open, and the end of the Slip point upwards cover it with Earth, and water it, which irrigation muſt be reiterated according as the drought of the Seaſon requires it.

If the Slips be ſo high that they cannot be bent to the Ground with eaſe, then take a ſmall Earthen Pot with a ſlit on the ſide, in which you may diſpoſe of your Slip as you deſire.

About a Month after, your Layers will have taken Roots, then may you take them off with ſome of the adhering Earth, and plant them in their places prepared for them.

But if any ſhould not have taken root, you may anew lay them, and make the Cut a little deeper, and ſo let them remain till the Spring, and then you may plant them out as you ſee fit.

Plant your Layers not too deep, for thereby many a good Plant hath been ſpoiled.

A Cave or Pit made in ſome place in your *Garden*, would be very convenient to place your Pots of Flowers in for there no Winds nor ſevere Froſts can annoy them, the driving Rains alſo cannot much offend them.

The Morning *Sun* is the moſt benign to your *Gilliflowers*; therefore you may defend your moſt choice from the Afternoon *Sun*, by ſome artificial Skreen, in caſe you have no place naturally poſited for that purpoſe: This to be done before, and in blowing time.

To have *Gilliflowers* or *Carnations* (as they are vulgarly termed from thoſe ancient *Engliſh* Flowers that were uſually of a Fleſh Colour) during the moſt part of the Winter, they may be placed in Pots, in ſome convenient Room open to the *South*, and to be ſhut at pleaſure to defend them from the Cold, unleſs to give them the benefit of the warm *Sun* at Noon ſometimes, or a little Southerly *Rain*; into which Room may be conveyed ſome warmth from your ordinary Fire, or elſe a Fire therein on purpoſe. I ſuppoſe a Lamp may be maintained burning at an eaſie Expence in a cloſe Room, which may be ſufficient to defend them from Froſt; a conſtant though ſmall Heat will effect much the Lamp may alſo be enlarged as the Room or ſeverity of the Weathee requires; the ſmoak of the Lamp may be conveyed away by a Funnel over it for that purpoſe: thus may many other Rarities be preſerved over the Winter at an eaſie Charge.

The Earth about your *Gilliflowers*, ought to be; renewed once in two Years at the leaſt, for by that time they have exhauſted the better and more appropriated part of the Earth or Soyl.

Your Flower Pots ought to have holes in the bottom, to let out the ſuperfluous moiſture and alſo in caſe you are willing to water your Flowers, you may dip the Pots half way into a Tub of water prepared, the one after the other; and the Earth will attract the Water through the holes, which is much better than ſprinkling.

If

If you have any *Gilliflowers* that are broken, ſmall, or ſingle, you may graff on them other *Gilliflowers* that are more choice, but graff them in the moſt woody part of the Stalk; the beſt way is by whip-graffing.

Pidgeons Dung being the hotteſt of Dungs, applied about the Roots of *Gilliflowers*, maketh them flower the more early.

To defend your *Gilliflowers* from the injury of Cold and Froſt, ſuch of them that are placed in Beds and not moveable; ſome have preſcribed to take two ſlender Wands or bending Sticks, and fix each end in the ground on each ſide of the Flower, that the Sticks may Arch-wiſe be acroſs over the Flower, which is ſaid to defend them by ſome Magical Vertue.

If your *Gilliflower* or Layer be inclinable to ſhoot up in the Summer with one ſingle ſtem, ſuffer it not to bloſſom that Year, but nip or cut the ſtalk off, leſt it give you a fair Flower and never thrive after.

Pinks though mean Flowers ſingly of themſelves, yet the common red ſingle ſort of them, planted on the Edges of your Walks againſt the ſides of your Banks do not only preſerve your Banks from foundring, or mouldring down, but when in Bloſſom, are a very great Ornament, and moſt excellently perfume your *Garde*. *Of Pinks.*

Sweet Williams, *Sweet Johns*, and *London Pride*, are pretty Fancies, and near of kin to the old Engliſh *Gilliflower*. *Sweet Williams.*

SECT. II.

Of Stock-Gilliflowers, and Wall-flowers.

Stock-Gilliflowers.

THE *Lucoium* or *Stock-Gilliflower* is a Flower of much Beauty, delicate Scent, and ſome Variety; a good *Garden* cannot be ſaid to be well ſtored without them, nor a Flower-pot well adorned without ſome of theſe; they continuing long in Bloſſom, from *April* till the Froſt prevents them. They are generally raiſed of Seed, and the firſt Winter, becauſe they have not yet ſpent their finer Spirits; they are very hardy and endure any Weather, but the next Winter they are very tender.

With curled Threads and top-divided now,
Along the Margin of your Borders grow
Stock-Gilliflowers, whoſe bluſhing Leaf may fear,
And juſtly too, the ſharpneſs of the Air.

The double, whereof ſome are ſtrip'd, and ſome plain, are very pleaſant; but the double yield no Seed.

The ſingle have generally four Leaves in a Bloſſom, but if there be five Leaves, the Seed thence produced, will bring double Flowers.

The white ſingle uſually produce double Flowers, as alſo do thoſe that are ſtrip'd with white.

The

The yellow double *Stock-Gilliflower* is the moſt rare of any.

The Seeds of thoſe kinds that uſually produce double Flowers, being often ſown in the ſame Soil, will degenerate into all ſingle, and by degrees into all plain Colours, as I have tryed. *Quære*, if they will do the ſame if ſown in barren Earth.

There is another ſort of *Double Stocks*, that are not raiſed from Seed, only by Slips and Layers, that is more durable than the Seedlings.

Thoſe raiſed of Seed will ſometimes abide the ſecond Winter if it be mild, or the Stocks well defended; if you take away the blowing Sprigs, the precedent Autumn, it will much further their duration.

They may be laid as other Plants are, and being kept ſecure from violent Colds, will endure the Winter.

They may be planted out in Slips, if you take ſuch as are not ſpired to blow, and cut them from the Stock, and ſlit the end in three or four places about half an inch, and peel the Rind back as far as the Slit, and take away the inward Wood: Then ſet this Slip with the Rind ſpread every way about two or three fingers deep, water it and ſhade it, until it hath taken Root; by this means may you maintain your ſtock of *Double-Stocks*, without the two years expectation.

The Seeds from which you expect to have double Flowers, muſt be ſown at the full of

the Moon, or in two or three days after, and when come up four or five inches high, take them up and plant them out, which prevents their running up to ſtalk, which labour you may reiterate twice before Winter.

If you remove, water, and ſhade them every time to preſerve them, (it being a Summer work) and do it the firſt time three days after the Full, and twice more before the next Change, and again three days after the next Full, and once more before the ſucceeding Change, (all theſe removes to be in barren Ground.) Then at the third Full Moon, eight days after remove them again into rich Ground, wherein they are to ſtand. It is ſaid that it will make them bring forth double Flowers.

Sir Hugh Plat.

It hath been long obſerved that the Moon hath great influence over Plants, (over Animals it is very conſpicuous.) From *Pliny* to this day, moſt Authors have been of that Opinion. And if it hath any ſuch influence, then ſurely it is in the doubling of Flowers, for we daily obſerve that many ſorts of double Flowers will degenerate themſelves into ſingle, and that moſt of thoſe double we have (which are of the kinds uſually ſingle) are propagated by Art and Induſtry, and why may not the *Lunar* influence contribute much thereto? The *French* Poet was of that Opinion, although differing as to the time,

Till

Till it be full Moon, from her firſt increaſe.
The Seaſon's good; but if ſhe once decreaſe,
Stir not the Earth, nor let the Husbandman,
Sow any Seed; when Heav'n forbids 'tis vain.

The ſame Poet adds.

Some in preparing of their Seed excell,
Making their Flowers a larger compaſs ſwell;
Thus narrow Bolls with curled Leaves they fill,
Helping defective Nature by their skill.

Often removing them doth not only contribute to their worth, but duration.

The *Keiri* or *Wall-flowers*, ſo termed, for that the ſingle kind naturally affect to grow on old Walls, and that the double need the aſſiſtance of ſome Wall or other ſupport, are hardy Plants, though not altogether ſecure in the moſt ſevere Winters, and the better ſort of them, that is, the *double white*, and the *double red*, very pleaſant both to the Eye and Smell; they are eaſily increaſed by Slips and Layers.

SECT.

SECT. III.

Of Auricula's, Cowslips, and Primroses.

Of Auricula's.

Bears-ears or *Auricula's*, considering their size, are the finest Flowers the choicest *Gardens* yield, affording a very great variety in Form as well as in Colour, and are not only beautiful to the Eye, but pleasant in Scent.

In your Election of them, it is better to trust your Eye, or confide in an honest *Gardner*, than in the lame descriptions of them, as before was hinted concerning the choice of *Tulips* and *Gilliflowers*, only that the double is the most rare, and the *Windsor Auricula* the most splendid of all the rest.

Of late years these Flowers are very much improved, not only for their great variety of plain Colours, and their bearing upright large Bunches of Blossoms, but for their many beautiful sorts of stripes they yield, that all the Colours that have been observ'd to be in that Flower plain, are now found to be mixed in the various sorts of stripes, that they are lately become the most beautiful Ornaments of the Spring. The greatest variety, and the most beautiful of these Flowers, as well as of *Tulips* and *Gilliflowers*, are to be seen in the *Garden* of the great Collector and Propagator of these and all other curious Plants and Flowers, Mr. *George Rickets*

Ricketts of *Hogſden*, who ſupplies with them the beſt *Floriſts*.

They adorn your *Garden* in *April* and *May*, and ſome of them again about the end of *Auguſt*, and until the Froſt prevent them.

If you crop off the Buds that offer to blow late in the Autumn, it will cauſe your *Auricula's* to yield you the fairer Flowers in the Spring.

They delight in rich Soyl and ſhady, but not under the drip of Trees.

They muſt be often removed, once in two years at leaſt, and the Ground enriched, elſe they will decay.

The ſtriped and double muſt be removed oftner, or elſe they will degenerate.

If you ſet them in Pots (which is the beſt way to preſerve them) fill the Pots almoſt half full with ſifted Neats-dung, the reſt with a good light Mold enriched with the ſame Dung.

In the Winter place them in the Sun, but in the Summer in the Shade.

Defend them from wet in the Winter, but they endure all cold very well.

You may raiſe them from Seeds, by carefully gathering the Seeds, and preſerving them in their Umbels till about *Auguſt* or *September*, when you muſt ſow them in Boxes almoſt filled with the Mixture you made for the Plants, and about a Finger thick at the top with fine ſifted willow Earth, or dryed Cow-dung, beaten ſmall and mixed with the Earth, in which

ſow

ſow your Seeds mixt with Wood-aſhes, then cover them with the ſame mixture of Earth ſifted thereon, about *April* following they will come up, then may you plant them abroad, and they will yield you Flowers, ſome the *Auguſt* following, others the next ſucceeding year.

Cowſlips. There are ſown very pleaſant *Cowſlips* of ſeveral ſhades of Red, the *hoſe in hoſe*, the *green Cowſlip*, and the *double Cowſlip*, that are worth your Planting, they are very hardy, and muſt be ſometimes removed, or they are apt to degenerate.

Primroſes. The ſame is obſerved of the *Primroſes*, which yield the like variety of Colours, and are entertained for their early welcoming in the Spring.

On a broad Leaf the Primroſe firſt will blow.

SECT. IV.

Of the Lilly of the Valley and Hellebor.

Lilly of the Valley. THE *Lilly Conval* although wild in ſome places Northward (as many fine Plants are in one place or other) is yet entertained in many good *Gardens* for its rich ſcent, almoſt equalling the *Orange-flower*, the uſe of this excellent Flower in ſeveral preparations, and its ſpecifick properties and vertues in ſome Diſeaſes,

ſeaſes, makes it the more acceptable; it is eaſily propagated from Plants, is hardy and delights in the ſhade.

The black *Hellebor* flowereth about *Chriſtmas*, and for that cauſe only is reſpected, and not for its Beauty: the beſt ſort of white *Hellebor* with red Flowers, is a Plant in great repute amongſt *Floriſts*, it Leaves making alſo a comely ſhew, and Flowers in *April* and *May*. *Hellebor.*

Our *Ladies-ſlipper* (an *Helleborine*) is much valued by moſt *Floriſts*, although wild in many places of the *North* of *England*, it is probable, by reaſon of its Name occaſioned by the likeneſs its Bloſſom hath to a Pantofle or Slipper. *Calceolus Mariæ.*

It yieldeth its Flowers early in the Summer, is a hardy Plant in reſpect of Cold, but not very apt to be encreaſed.

SECT. V.

Of the Hepatica, Gentianella and Dittany.

THE *Hepatica* or *Liverwort* is a very pleaſant humble Flower, never riſing high, yet yielding its variety of pretty Bloſſoms in *March*; the double and the white are moſt regarded, and do deſerve your labour and care, which is not much, to plant and propagate them. *Hepatica.*

The

Gentianella. The *Gentianella* is another very low Plant yielding in *April* or *May* many Blue Flowers of a deep dye, and are therefore regarded by moſt *Floriſts.*

Dittany. *Fraxinella* or *Dittany* is a hardy Plant, annually furniſhing you with tall Stalks full of not unpleaſant Flowers in *June* and *July*, and is raiſed by Plants or Seeds.

CHAP. VI.

Of Flowers raiſed only from Seed.

THE great diverſity of Flowers we have hither to had the pleaſure to name, may be propagated by divers other ways according to their reſpective Natures, than by Seed; but there yet remain ſeveral Flowers not unworthy your care, that are raiſed by no other means than by Seed, as *Lark-ſpurs.* the *Larks-heels* or *Larks-ſpurs*, whereof the *Tipt Roſe Larkſpur* is the prime, is a very pretty Flower and well becomes your Walks in *July* and *Auguſt*, or early if ſown before Winter, and defended from the moſt ſevere Froſt: They are generally ſown in *April*; the beſt will degenerate being often ſown in the ſame Ground.

Columbines. The variety of *Columbines* ſingle and double, plain and ſtrip'd, makes them acceptable in a good

good *Floriſt's Garden*, they are ſown in the Spring, the young Plants endure the Winter, and the next year they yield their Flowers. The Roots will continue three or four years; theſe will alſo degenerate unleſs the Seed be changed.

Of Poppies. There is no Flower can be more glorious than the Poppy, were it as good as great, and as ſweet as well coloured, and as laſting as it is nimble in growth; but their ill ſmell and ſoon fading, makes them the leſs regarded.

Of Holly-hocks. The *Holly-hocks* far exceed the *Poppies* for their durableneſs, and are very ornamental, eſpecially the double, whereof there are various Colouers; the black or dark colour'd *Holly-hock* is eſteem'd the beſt; they are ſown one year and flower the next; they may be removed in *Auguſt* or *September*, from your Seminary into their proper places of growth, which ſhould be near ſome ſhelter from the Winds, becauſe of their height.

Of Snap-dragons. The *Antirrhinum*, *Snap-dragon*, or *Calves-ſnout*, ſo called from the form of its Bloſſom, is ſown in *Gardens*, becauſe it flowers long, and will grow in any place, as on Walls, *&c.* and ſerves for Chimneys and Flower-pots, elſe it is (in a *Garden*) of no great beauty nor ſmell.

Of the Sultan's Flower. The *Muſk Scabious* is one of the ſpecies of *Scabious* or *Blew-bottles*, and ſo named from its moſt pleaſant ſcent, and called the *Sultan's Flower*, becauſe the *Grand Seignior* affected to wear it in his *Turbant*.

This

This, though mean to the eye, yet, is a Plant worthy of place among your choiceſt Flowers; in kind years and good ground it will come up, being ſown in *April*, and flowers in *Auguſt*: You may for the more certainty raiſe it in a hot Bed; it is alſo ſaid, that if it be ſown in *Auguſt*, the Plants will endure the Winter, and blow fair the next year.

Of Amaranthus. The *Amaranthus purpureus* is a fine delicate Plant, bearing ſuch curious Tufts of ſeveral Colours, like unto Silks dyed in Grain. The Seeds being ſown in a hot Bed in *March*, and then raiſed under Glaſſes in the hotteſt place of your *Garden*, and often irrigated, will produce thoſe Tufts in *Auguſt* and *September* following, and do deſerve your care as much as any Plant.

Of Marigolds. Of *Marigolds* there are divers ſorts beſides the common, as the *African Marygold*, a fair large *Yellow Flower*, but of a very naughty ſmell, and another ſort much fairer of the ſame colour and of little or no ſavour at all, and for that reaſon is received into ſome good *Gardens*. They are raiſed of Seed ſown in *April*, by ſome in a hot Bed, but they will in a ſeaſonable Spring thrive well enough without, and yield their beautiful Flowers in *Auguſt* and *September* following.

Of Bindweed. The *Greater Convolvulus* is raiſed by Seed in the Spring, and more certainly in a hot Bed, they twine about ſticks of about half a yard high, and yield there bright blew Flowers

were in *August* and *September*, they blow in the Evening, and the next Morning the Sun withers them, but the Bloſſoms renew every Evening till the Froſts prevent them, they are a comely Evening Ornament to a *Garden*.

The *Marvail of Peru*, ſo termed from its wonderful variety of Flowers on the ſame Root, it is in many things like the *Convolvulus*, and is by ſome called the *Flower of the Night*, it is more tender than the other, and is therefore to be raiſed in a hot Bed. *Of the Marvail of Peru.*

It is obſerved that the Flowers of the *Marvail of Peru*, that are of one Colour, produce Seed, the Flowers whereof will alſo be but of one Colour. Therefore if you would have variable Flowers you muſt take the Seed from ſuch Flowers that be variable, and ſow them apart from the other.

Lupines are here ſown in *Gardens* annually for the ſake of their Flowers; but in *Italy* an ordinary Pulſe ſown in the Fields for food for their Cattel, and in thoſe hotter Countries they have a Property, as *Pliny* relates, of turning their Flowers and keeping their courſe with the Sun, whether the Air be cloudy or clear, and that they ſerve inſtead of Clocks or Dials for the time of the day, and by ſome other Motions, as Prognoſticks for the Husbandmen to judge of the Weather. But in theſe colder parts we propagate them meerly for Flowers. which are the greater and the leſſer blue, the white, and the yellow, which laſt is regarded the more for its ſweetneſs *Of Lupines*

Of the Scarlet Bean.

There is a ſort of *kidney Bean* that yields a fine ſcarlet Bloſſom, for which it is eſteemed.

Of the Everlaſting Peaſe.

The *Peaſe everlaſting* is ſo called, becauſe, although it be firſt raiſed of Seed, yet it annually produces new Branches, which furniſhes you with many Bloſſoms of a reddiſh colour, and are not unbecoming a good *Garden*.

Of the Senſible Plant and humble Plant.

The *Senſible Plant*, ſo called, by reaſon that as ſoon as you touch it the Leaf ſhrinks up together, and in a little time dilates it ſelf again. And the *Humble Plant*, ſo called, becauſe ſo ſoon as you touch it, it proſtrates it ſelf on the ground, and in ſhort time elevates it ſelf again, are both of them raiſed in hot Beds, and preſerved with great care, being the moſt tender *Exoticks* we have.

Noli me tangere.

Although the two laſt yield no Flowers, yet deſerve a place in your *Garden*, and here in this Tract; and becauſe they ſhall not be alone, I will conclude this Chapter with an odd plant called *Noli me tangere*, becauſe when its Pods are groſs and not fully ripe, if you offer to take either of them between your fingers, it will fly in pieces, and cauſe the unwary to ſtartle at the ſudden ſnap and ſurprize; this Plant is annually raiſed from Seeds, and only for Fancy propagated.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

Of ſome more Vulgar Flowers.

THere are many Flowers that either for ſcent or ſhew are raiſed in the more ordinary Country *Gardens*, that ſeveral *Floriſts* have taken a great deal of pains and care exactly to deſcribe, and the Manner and Method of propagating them, which here ſhall only be named, As the *Aconites* or *Wolfbane*, *Pilewort*, *Crowfoot*, *Batchelors-Button*, *Marſh-Marigold*, *Hollow-root*, *Monks-hood*, *Cranes-bill*, *Bell-flowers*, *Champions*, *Nonſuch* or *Flower of Briſtol*, *Princes-feather* or *Common Amaranthus*, *Dames Violet* or *Queens Gilliflowers*, *Rockets*, *Double-Pellitory* *Double-Featherfew*, *Double Camomil*, *Double Dog-Fennil*, *Double Lady-ſmocks*, *Double Daſies* *Toad-Flax*, *Fox-gloves*, *Grove-Thiſtles*, *Scabious*, *Blew-bottles*, *Moth-Mullens*, *Nigella* or *Fennel Flower*, *Thorny-Apple*, *Balſame Apple*, *Apple of Love*, *Candy Tufts* *Snaill-flowers*, *Satten-flower*, and *Flower of the Sun*: Theſe every *Colona* knoweth how to plant, ſow, or propagate.

CHAP. VIII.

Of ſuch tender Exotick Trees, Flowers, and Plants, that require the Floriſts *care to Preſerve them in the Winter.*

TO compleat your Pleaſure, and make your *Garden* an Object of Delight, which is generally placed on rare or unuſual Subject's, as well as on vulgar Beauties, you may make it capable of nouriſhing and preſerving ſuch natural Curioſities that cannot endure to be expoſed to the *rough*, *fierce*, *ſevere*, and *cruel Blaſts* that *Boreas* uſually emits into our *Engliſh Eden*: And have therein your *Brumal* as well as your *Æſtival*, *Odoriferous* Flowers, and pleaſant Greens, that nothing may be wanting in your terreſtrial Paradiſe, that Induſtry and Coſt may obtain.

SECT.

SECT. I.

Of Perennial Greens, and ſuch Plants that cannot endure Cold.

AS in the former part of this Treatiſe we began at the more hardy *Winter Greens*, ſo here it will be not unproper to obſerve the ſame order. And as there we named the famous *Cypreſs* firſt, ſo here ſhall we begin with the moſt beloved odoriferous *Myrtle*, ſo highly eſteem'd by *Romans*, the great Admirers of Rarities, before the Foundation of *Rome*: That the ſweet perfume thereof when burn'd, became an Attonement for the Offence the *Romans* had committed in raviſhing the *Sabine* Virgins. And its Sacred Branches (being firſt conſecrated I ſuppoſe) were ſufficient to purifie them from ſo Venial a Sin. In memory of which Offence, and Satisfaction, on that very place the zealous *Romans* then erected a Sacrd Temple dedicated to *Venus Cloacina*, the Goddeſs of ſuch pleaſures and patroneſs of the innocent *Myrtle*. *Myrtle* Trees were alſo by the ſame *Romans* planted and propagated as Omens or Prognoſticks of good or evil to their State and Government. So ſuperſtitious were they ever eſteemed. *Of the Myrtle.* *Cloacina.*

In *Pliny's* time there was an old Temple and Altar that had been conſecrated to *Venus Myrtea.*

Cato mentioned the Conjugal *Myrtle*, which *Pliny* ſuppoſes to have proceeded from that which was dedicated to *Venus Cloacina*, and uſed it ſeems in their Marriages.

Pliny attributes a ſtrange effect to it, that if a man hath a great Journey to go on foot, and carry in his hand a Stick or Rod of the *Myrtle*-Tree, he ſhould not be weary nor think his day long and tedious: It's probable its operations are more vigorous in ſuch places where it naturally delights, than here where a kind of force is put upon it. But we here in *England* can ſecond this Vertue in that of an *Elder-ſtick*, which if a young Horſeman carry in his pocket, although he ride hard and far, yet ſhall he not be galled; as ſome affirm.

There are ſeveral ſorts of *Myrtles* here known in *England*; there is the broad leav'd *Myrtle*, and the narrow leav'd *Myrtle*, both very fine ſweet ſmelling Shurbs; but the moſt elegant is that which in the *Autumn* affords ſuch plenty of double white Bloſſoms, being a Plant very worthy the care of the moſt ingenious *Floriſt*, and are not ſo great a vexation as delight; whatever Mr. *Rea's* opinion is, *Rapinus* ſeems to be of another.

Deſpiſe not humbler Plants, for they no leſs,
Than Trees, your Gardens *Beauty do increaſe.*
With what content we look on Myrtle-*Groves!*

They are not ſo tender but an eaſie defence will make them endure hard Winters. I have known

known many Trees planted on Borders, endure ſeveral Winters, that have not been over ſevere, and never in the greateſt extremity required but a Tilt from the Wind and Snow.

The Plants produced from Layers are the moſt hardy, thoſe from Seeds the moſt tender, the ſame it is with moſt odoriferous Herbs, as *Thyme*, *Marjerom*, *Hyſop*, *&c.*

If planted in Pots or Boxes they are eaſily removed into your more open *Green Houſes*, or *Vaults*,

There is a ſort of *Myrtle* with a large Leaf called *Spaniſh Myrtle*, that will endure all Weather without ſhelter.

There are the *Indian yellow*, and the *Spaniſh* white *Jaſſemines* that are very curious Shrubs, and yield moſt fragrant Flowers, equalling almoſt the *Orange-flowers*, and deſerve a place in your more open *Green Houſe* or *Vault*, where a mean defence will preſerve them from the too great ſeverity of the Winter. *Of the Indian Jaſſemine, and Spaniſh Jaſſemine.*

Cytiſus Maranthe lunatus, is a Plant ſown as ordinarily in the *Aſian* Territories, as common Pulſe are here, and is both Branch and Seed, the beſt Food for all their Cattel, and is a great encreaſer of Milk in Beaſts as well as in Women, but here with us preſerved as a rarity in Pots or Caſes, and ſo to be diſpoſed in great Colds, into the Conſervatory. *Of Cytiſus Lunatus.*

The *Oelander* or *Roſe-bay*, is a Plant bearing ſome of them bluſh, and ſome white Flowers, and will proſper if ſecured from the moſt violent cold, as the other beforementioned Plants are. *Oelander.*

Indian Bay. The ſame may be ſaid of *Laurus Indica*, although as yet a great ſtranger.

Maracoc. The *Maracoc*, uſually termed the Paſſion-flower, from the Thorns and pointed Leaves it hath repreſenting the Thorns werewith our Saviour was Crowned, and Nails wherewith he was nailed to the Croſs as the Authors of the name imagined.

This Plant increaſeth much by Cions naturally growing from it, and if the Root be preſerved from the extremity of the Froſt, it will yield many beautiful Flowers yearly in *Auguſt*.

Snails as naturally affect this Plant, as they do the Fruit of the *Nectarine* Tree, and as Cats do the *Marum Syriacum* and therefore care muſt be taken to defend it from them.

Star-flower of Arabia, *and of* Ethiopia. *Ornithogalon* or the *Star-flower* of *Arabia*, which yieldeth a beautiful Flower in *May*, as that of *Æthiopia* in *Auguſt*, muſt be preſerved as the other plants.

Indian *Reed, and* Indian *Fig.* The *Indian flowring* Reed, if often watered and ſecured in the *Winter*, yields ſtore of Flowers, but the *Indian* Fig is a very low Plant growing one Leaf on another, and is therefore called *Leaf upon Leaf*, and only preſerved in the Winter for the rarity of it, no Plant in Nature being like it.

Ciſtus Mas. The *Male Ciſtus* is a plant of no great eſteem, yet preſerved for the rarity thereof, as is the *Ciſtus Ledon*.

The

The *Indian Jucca* not only affordeth us its ſharp-pointed Flag-like Leaves, but ſometimes its beautiful Flower, and is preſerved only for the rarity thereof, and uſually preſcribed to be defended from the Winter cold, but by ſome affirmed to endure the moſt ſevere Weather. *Jucca.*

Periploca or *Virginian Silk*, of little value, is much of the ſame nature, for the defence of thoſe Plants which only ſuffer in extream Colds; a ſlight Shelter may ſerve, either as they ſtand abroad in their proper places, or by removing them into ſome *Garden*-Houſe, not ſo cloſe as the Conſervatory for the more tender Plants ought to be. *Virginian Silk.*

Or a Vault or Cave may be made a little within the ſurface of the Earth, about the edges wereof may be diſpoſed as you think fit your ſeveral Pots or Boxes.

Or you may ſink a hole for each ſingle Pot or Box, ſo that the Plant may be a little below the ſurface of the ground, over which an ordinary Shelter from the Wet may ſerve, or if you ſink it deeper, it will defend your Plant the better.

For as the Earth in the Summer preſerves Plants, or what elſe you place therein, cool from the ſcorching Rayes of the *Sun*, ſo doth it from the extremity of Cold in the Winter: Neither hath the Wind, or Morning Air in that Seaſon, ſo great an advantage over a Plant thus poſited, as it hath if it be on a level.

SECT.

SECT. II.

Of such Plants that least endure the Cold.

OTher Plants there are whose descent have been from a more hot Climate, and are of themselves of a more tender Nature, than the other before mentioned.

Of the Orange. Whereof the *Orange-Tree* is the most principal, and deservedly in great esteem, not only for its Beautiful (though acid)Fruit, but for its most fragrant Flowers, of which is made so rich an Essence, and whose distilled Water is of so transcendent Vertues, that they will sufficiently recompence your diligence and care in nourishing and preserving the Tree.

These Trees preserved in strong Boxes may be with ease removed into your Conservatory, and thence in the Summer plac'd in several Places of your *Garden*.

NO Tree your Gardens, *or your Fountains more*
Adorns, than what th' Atlantic *Apples bore.*
A deathless Beauty Crowns its shining Leaves;
And to dark Groves its Flower lustre gives;
Besides the splendor of its golden fruit.
Of which the boughs are never destitute.

Rapinus.

They

They are raiſed of the Kernels ſown in *March* in Caſes of rich Earth: Theſe Fruits were unknown in former Ages to the *Europeans*, and the Trees have not been long introduc'd; and not many years hath that more noble kind, the *China Orange* been propagated in *Portugal* and *Spain*, which annually furniſh us with thoſe pleaſant Fruits, yet there in a few years have they degenerated, as to ſize and taſte: It's probable the Kernels of thoſe may proſper better with us than the *African*, *China* being not ſo hot.

The Fruit with us, although it ripeneth not ſo well as in *Spain*, yet in ſuch years that our old ſtock of imported Fruit is decay'd; they ſerve for many Phyſical uſes. But the Flowers here are much more valuable than the Fruit.

Therefore if a Wall be built near the Houſe, and well defended behind, and on either ſide from cold Winds, and ſeveral Leaves or Doors of cloſe Board made to ſhut before your Wall, and the top well ſecured from Rain; againſt this Wall may you plant your *Orange-Trees*, and prune them againſt it without ever removing them; only in the Spring ſeaſon, you may open your Leaves or Doors by Degrees, and at length open it quite before and on the top, only in the main ſtays until the next Winter. In the building of this Wall may you contrive Concavities, through which the heat of Fire made in ſeveral places for that purpoſe, may paſs behind your Trees, or you may have other Fires in this Shed as in your Green-houſe.

The

The moſt proper Earth wherein to Plant your *Orange-Trees*, is that which is taken out of a Melon, or Cucumber-bed, and equally mix'd or temper'd with a fine loamy Earth, and ſo to remain the whole Winter, then ſifted into the Caſes.

Inſtead of the fat Earth of a Melon, or Cucumber-bed, you may uſe Neats-dung, and order it as the Melon Earth.

Before you put your Earth into your Caſes, lay on the bottom a good quantity of Oſier or Withy Sticks, or ſuch like, which will preſerve it light; if they are in a ſmall quantity mixed throughout, it will be the better.

Place them in your Conſervatory before any Froſts happen, and in hard Weather give them ſome warmth.

As the Spring appears, ſo acquaint them by degrees with the Air, opening the Doors at Noon firſt, and ſhutting them again, then for a whole Day, if the Weather permit. The like diſcretion you muſt uſe when you ſet them into your Conſervatory, not to ſhut them up too cloſe until extremity of Weather require it.

As the Trees grow large, ſo you may enlarge your Caſes, and take out the Trees, Earth and all, and place them in your new Caſes.

I have heard of a Gentleman that annually makes a Shed or Houſe over his *Orange-Tree*, and as the Tree encreaſeth, ſo he enlargeth his Houſe, and that his Tree is very large, and beareth plentifully.

You

You muſt gather the Flowers as they blow, leaving but few to knit into Fruit, elſe will your Tree ſpend it ſelf in Fruit.

You muſt take care to bruſh the Spiders Webs off this Tree very gently, for they delight to work on it; the fragrant Bloſſoms attracting many Flies.

The Kernels may be Planted in hot Beds, and will bring fair Plants the ſooner.

Eaſie *Stoves* or *Heats* will ſerve until the Froſts be very hard; then you muſt kindle greater Fires, but let not any Fire come too near your Trees, nor any Smoak annoy them. But if your Conſervatory be made very cloſe with Mats, that Water will not freeze in it, then there needs not any Fire.

You muſt water them gently when you find they require it, which may be diſcerned by the Leaf which will ſoon complain, but give them rather too little than too much, and wet not the Leaves.

You ought to renew and alter the Earth as tenderly as you can, by abating the upper part of it, and ſtirring it up with a Fork, taking heed to the Roots, and applying the prepared Earth in the room of it, which may be done in *May* and *September*.

If you kindle ſome Charcoal, and when they have done ſmoaking, put them in a hole ſunk a little into the Floor, about the middle of it; it is the beſt Stove, and leaſt annoys your Plants.

The

The Water wherewith you irrigate your *Orange-Trees*, ought to be prepared as well as the Earth, you may therefore mix it with Sheeps-dung, or Neats-dung, and let it ſtand two or three days in the *Air* or *Sun*, and it will be very fit for your purpoſe.

Lemmons. *Lemmons* may be ordered after the ſame manner as the *Oranges*, but they are not capable of giving you ſo large a requital.

Amomum Plinii. *Amomum Plinii*, ſo called, being a Plant by him eſteemed, and by him reported to be naturally growing in divers parts of *Aſia*, and yielding a rich and coſtly Berry, uſed in Perfumes, is now nurſed up in our Climate, by careful preſerving it in the Winter in the cloſe Conſervatory, where it requires the ſame care as doth the *Orange-Tree*.

Geranium. *Geranium nolle olens*, which ſmelleth pleaſantly in the Night only, is a tender Plant, and deſerves a place in your Conſervatory.

The *Tuberoſe Hyacinth*, famous for its aſpiring Head and moſt fragrant Flowers, ſeeming to contend with the *Orange-Tree*, is a very tender Plant, impatient of Cold or Wet.

The Root muſt be taken up in *April*, carefully parted without breaking the greater Fibers, and then replanted, the bottom of the Pot filled with prepared Earth, but the Roots covered only with natural freſh Earth, and then the Pot filled with Earth prepared, as before; place this Pot in a hot Bed, and there let it ſtand without watering until the Root ſpring, then ſet the Pot under a South-

South-wall; in dry Weather water it eaſily. In *Auguſt* it will yield its rich Flowers, and in *September* it muſt be removed into the Conſervatory.

In *September* you may take up the Bulbs of this Plant, and preſerve them in dry Sand, or when the Roots are dry, lay them up in Papers in a warm Cloſet.

The *Blue Borage-leav'd Auricula*, being leaved like *Borage*, yieldeth fine blue Flowers; it is a rare and tender Plant, and ſet in a Pot may be preſerved in your Conſervatory, from the extremity of the Winter. *Blue Borage leaved Auricula.*

Bears-Ears Sanicle, is almoſt of the form of an *Auricula*, is a Plant uſually raiſed of Seed, planted in Pots, and preſerved as other tender Plants. *Cortuſa Matthioli.*

Maſtich Thyme is a Plant of a curious Scent, and vulgarly known, apt to be increaſed by Slips, and as apt to be deſtroyed by Cold, and is worthy of your care to preſerve it. *Marum.*

Aſſyrian Maſtich is of the ſame nature, but ſo abſolute a bait for Cats, that they will come far and near to it, to devour it, unleſs you preſerve it with the ſharpeſt Thorns or Furze. Theſe and *Maſtichs* are beſt preſerved by placing them within the Earth, and covering them. *Marum Syriacum.*

But the moſt rare and curious Exotic, is the Lilly of *Japan*, which is raiſed in ſome more Southerly Climate, and being brought into this Country, yields a fair Branch of Flowers much like red *Martagons*, and when the Sun ſhines

ſhines on it, the whole Flower reſembles *Cloth* of *Gold*; although the Root may live over the year, yet it's ſaid it never bears any more Flowers in this Climate.

Several others there are, that are not only tender, but rare and acceptable Plants to the ingenious and careful Floriſt, wherewith, according to the magnitude or capacity of his *Green*-Houſe, or meaſure of his time he can ſpare about them; he may eaſily furniſh himſelf with all from the great Conſerver of theſe Rarities, Mr. *George Rickets* of *Hogsden*.

BOOK

BOOK III.

Of Eſculents or Plants for Foods.

AS a *Garden* is the greateſt Ornament to your Seat without doors, for the variety of Pleaſures it yields, ſo is it of as great advantage and ſatisfaction for the variety it affords you of curious Aliments and Condiments at your Table; not any Diſh of Meat can be compleatly ſerved up, without a ſhare of ſome *Hortulan* or other Vegetable.

The meaneſt Cottager may well afford that little ground (if he hath any) that is contiguous to his Tenement, for the propagating of ſome or other of theſe *Eſculents* we are now to treat of: It is not the heat or Colours, Fatneſs or Barrenneſs of his Land can excuſe him here, for there is no Land but is apt to bring you ſome Fruit of other of your Labour, and wherein ſome of theſe Plants do delight: If it be a dry hot ſandy Land, *Carrots* will proſper in it; if cold and dry, then *Turnips*, if hot and moiſt, then *Peaſe*, *Beans*, and moſt ſorts of Tillage; if cold and moiſt, then *Cabbages*,

Beans, &c. will not diſdain it; Thus may ſome ſort of Tillage or other be adapted to every ſort of Land.

The accidental or caſual thriving of Plants or Seeds in the various ſorts of Lands hath, within the memory of Man, very much encouraged our Ruſticks to a farther improvement of this part of Husbandry, not only becauſe the products of their Labours have often found a good Market for curious Pallats, but becauſe they have been frugal Meats for their own Families, and ſometimes neceſſity alſo (which often makes Men ingenious) hath put them upon the propagation of theſe *Eſculents*, which have ſerved as Meat, Bread and Drink, in ſuch years that Corn hath been ſcarce. For in a great part of the World, the Inhabitants never were acquainted with the making of Bread of Corn, but ſometimes of the Roots of ſome Plants that grew amongſt them, which they eat with their hunted Veniſon, or with their Milk, as in *Ireland* they eat *Potatoes*; thus here in *England*, *Carrots*, *Turnips*, *Cabages*, and many other Roots and Plants have been both Bread and Meat, for the Husbandman and his Family, who have in many places ſubſiſted long on this Food; and theſe Eſculents being of themſelves of a fine nutrimental and moiſt nature, have not required ſo much Drink as other Meats more dry and ſalt uſually do: Theſe kind of Diets are at a far leſs Charge and trouble to the *Pater-familiæ*, than thoſe of *Fleſh*, *Bread*, *Cheeſe*, &c.

And

And if the Caſe were truly ſtated, and the Times compared, the improvement and propagation of theſe Eſculents hath been one Principal cauſe of the deadneſs of the Market for Corn, which probably may be objected againſt this deſign.

To anſwer which you may conſider, that cheap Food is one of the greateſt encouragements for the peopling of a Country, for this very reaſon many thouſands have deſerted *England*, to ſettle in *Ireland* and elſewhere, to our great detriment, and their great advantage.

If any Farmer complain of the Effects of theſe Improvements, then let him make uſe of the ſame, and ſet out yearly a parcel of his Farm, for the raiſing of *Garden*-Tillage, wherewith to feed his own Family, and furniſh the Market.

Then will it be objected, that in caſe every man ſhould ſo improve a part of his Ville, the prices of the Tillage would be low, and it would not quit the Coſt.

To anſwer which, It would then reduce the advantage of the one and the other part of Husbandry to a Ballance, from which no ill effect as to the general can proceed.

It may be further objected, that ſeeing leſs Land will, by theſe ways of improvement, feed a certain number of people, than the old way of Husbandry can do, that much Land will therefore lie waſt.

In anſwer whereunto, If you can raiſe as much Food on an Acre of Land, as formerly

you did on four Acres, what diſadvantage to you is it in caſe the three remaining Acres lie waſt? but you may convert them to paſture, if you pleaſe.

In caſe you object that *Garden*-Tillage requires more hands, to *dig*, *trench*, *ſet*, *ſow*, *plant*, *weed*, and *gather in*, than the former way of ſowing of Corn.

Anſwer, This is one of the Advantages it will neceſſarily produce, that Man and his Family may live and keep themſelves daily employed in this method of Husbandry, on a few Acres of Land to as equal an advantage, as by the more ancient way they could on a great Farm: For it were much better for the publick, that the great Farms were ſubdivided into leſſer, that the people might have Habitations and Employments here at home to keep them from ſtragling abroad, than to have ſo many great Farms lie ſo neglected, to the great prejudice of the Commonweal: *Palladius* was of the ſame opinion, who ſaid, *Fœcundior eſt culta Exiguitas, quam magnitudo neglecta.*

But if you will ſay, that by multiplying *Garden*. Tillage after this manner, it will make Corn-land ſo low rented and Corn thereby to become cheap, to the great detriment to the kingdom in general. Then conſider, that if a part of our Land will yield us Food ſufficient, and uphold the yearly value of our Villes, as by this Method it will cartainly do, then may there be Corn enough raiſed in *England*, not only to ballance, but under-ſell our

our foreign Neighbours, to our great a dvantage, and their detriment (which is almoſt equal to it;) for the more of our own Growths we can vend, the more is Navigation encouraged, and the greater Returns are made. It is when the Growths or Manufactures of other Contries are imported hither, and in lieu of them ready Money returned, that impoveriſhes us, and enriches them. Therefore when the contrary is done, it muſt have a contrary effect.

The Private Advantages of the propagating *Hortulans* or Eſculent plants, as they are oftentimes represented, are prodigious and incredible, therefore a modeſt computation is the beſt encouragement; for any rational man will more eaſily believe that an Acre of *Turnips*, *Carrots*, *Onions*, or the like, is four or five times more profitable to the Husbandman, than an Acre of Wheat or Barley, or ſuch like, than if it ſhould be ſaid to be ten or twenty times more profitable.

But for your *Garden* (where you are confined to a leſs Room than a Farm) which is divided into ſeveral ſquares or quarters, and each ſquare or quarter well manured and prepared for its proper Tillage, there may you expect a far greater encreaſe, eſpecially of ſuch plants that annually produce their Fruit without the renewing of the Gardeners Coſt and Pains, unleſs only to cheriſh and preſerve them with the planting and propagating of which ſort of Eſculents we will begin.

CHAP. I.

Of such Plants that are Perennial, or continue over the Year.

Of Asparagus.

THE best and most select of such Esculent Plants that continue from Year to Year, without new planting or sowing, is the *Asparagus*, which deserves to be first named, because of its early and plentiful encrease it yields, the delicacy of its Meat, and the continuance of it before any other, gains a repute above it.

So long since as in *Pliny's* time it was the most esteem'd of any in the *Garden*, although in those parts they sometimes grew wild, yet in the *Gardens* were they so cultivated, that three of their Buds or Heads would weigh a pound, and were (though common) the *Romans* dainty Dish: And *Cato* many years before *Pliny* wrote very much concerning their propagation, out of the abundant regard he had for them, being then but newly reduced to the Gardener's care.

They grow naturally wild, or at least some Bastard kind of them in the Meadows near *Bristol*; but our more fair and large, usually called *Dutch Asparagus* are propagated from Seed;

Seed; the Ground wherein you ſow them muſt be rich and well tempered and prepared; then may you with your Finger prick in the Berries at what diſtance you pleaſe; the beſt time is in *January* or *February*.

Then after two years, in *March* following, will they be fit to remove into the Bed wherein they are to remain.

But the beſt and moſt expeditious way is, to buy your Plants of two or three years growth of the *Gardeners*, who raiſe them on purpoſe for Sale at an eaſie price.

The Bed you plant them in ought to be three or four foot wide, and about two foot in depth, the moſt part within the ſurface of the earth, and about ſix inches above, for it will ſettle. When you have made clean and ſquare your Foſs, you may fill it with good rotten Dung of any ſort, with a little mixture of earth, the beſt Soyl is that which the Butchers make, wherein there are Hoofs, Rams-horns, or any ſuch cornuous ſubſtance, wherein they exceedingly delight; it's probable woollen Rags or old Leather may do as well; with theſe mixtures may you fill your Bed about eighteen inches; then cover the ſame with good old rich Mold, that came out of ſome *Cucumber* or *Melon* Bed for about ſix inches more, in the midſt whereof plant your Sets, at ſixteen or eighteen inches diſtance in a *Quincunical* order, that they may lie coverd two or three inches; plant them with their Roots ſpreading as much as you can. Or you may

cover the Dung with rich Mould, three inches, and then place your Sets with the Roots ſpreading, and then gently cover them with the like Mold three inches.

You may make as many of theſe Beds, and as long as you pleaſe, leaving a two foot interval between them, for the conveniency of dreſſing and cutting them, for broad Beds are inconvenient, no Tillage ſuffering more by treading than theſe.

About three years after they are planted you may cut of them: the ſooner you cut of them, the more will the head of the Root knit, and the more in number will it yearly yield you; and the later you cut, the more will the Root and head grow in bigneſs, and the fairer Bud will you have. Some will thus grow to be very large.

When *Green Peaſe* furniſh your Table, then may you let your *Aſparagus* run to Seed, that they may gather ſtrength for the ſucceeding year.

In the cutting the Buds remove ſome of the Earth with your knife, to avoid injuring the next Succeſſor.

In *November*, or the beginning of *December*, cut the ſeedy ſtalk cloſe to the ground, and cover the Beds with new warm Horſe-dung, which will prevent them from extream Froſts, for no other will injure them.

In the beginning of *March* uncover them if the Weather be open, and either before you cover them, or at this time, weed them clean,

and

and after weeding lay on your Bed the Bottom of a *Melon* or *Cucumber* Bed, or ſuch like rich Earth, about two fingers thick, to ſupply the uſual decay they are ſubject unto.

You may have early *Aſparagus*, if you take the old Roots with the Earth about them, and place them on a hot Bed, thus will they bud in *January*.

By the precedent Rules will a *Garden* of *Aſparagus* furniſh you with Buds near three Months of the year, without the force of a hot Bed, and that in ſuch plenty, that no other tillage whatever, that is the perennial (the *Artichoak* only excepted) affords the like. Theſe whilſt leſs common, were received as Dainties at the beſt furniſh'd Tables; and now, though plentiful, are they an uſual Diſh at moſt Gentlemens Tables, and by degrees may come to be a more vulgar Diet; for after their firſt Planting, the labour about them is but ſmall, and the coſt leſs, the trouble of cutting them not ſo great as gathering of Peaſe, nor dreſſing them ſo tedious, yet a Meat equalling the beſt of Tillage, and the moſt ſalubrious of any.

Of Artichoaks.

About the time the *Aſparagus* leaves you, the *Artichoak* comes in requeſt, being one of the beſt of a *Gardens* products, and anciently derived from *Thiſtles*, as *Pliny* tells us, and in his time, and long before, had been ſo improved, that they became a moſt delicate Meat, and were ſerved up to the Tables of the moſt prodigal *Romans*. If then they were ſo excellent, ſurely by a continued improvement to this

this day, muſt they needs now be much better.

There are ſeveral kinds of them, as the more ordinary which run up tall, and bear ſmall heads which are very hardy, and are uſually called the *Thiſtle-Artichoaks*; the other ſorts are more large, and grow low, and much to be preferred, but are more tender and unable to endure the ſeverity of the Winter.

The beſt and largeſt ſort is that called the *Globe-Artichoak*, bearing a very large Fruit of near twelve inches over. The meaneſt is that called the *Red Artichoak*, with the Plants whereof many have been deceived, expecting a more excellent than ordinary Fruit, when inſtead thereof they produced the worſt of *Artichoaks*.

They are increaſed by Slips, taken from the ſides of the old Roots at the time of dreſſing them in the Spring, with as much root to them as you can.

Artichoaks delight in a rich and deep Soyl, and not very dry, which Soyl muſt be trenched about two foot deep, and mixed very well with good old rotten Dung, and ſo laid up into Beds of what form you think beſt, for you may go between them as you pleaſe; the *Artichoak* roots very deep, and if it likes its ground will grow very large, and continue many years.

You may plant them four foot apart at leaſt, that they may have room to ſpread their leaves, and at their firſt planting be ſure to water them

in

in dry Weather until you obſerve them to grow.

The beſt times for the planting them is in the beginning of *April*, and you may ſow any Sallet-Herbs between them, that may be gathered and diſpoſed of before the *Artichoaks* ſpread too far. Theſe Plants will ſome of them yield heads in the *Autumn* following.

If you throughly water your *Artichoaks* with water enriched with Sheeps-Dung, it will make them very large: Watring of them in dry Land, or in dry Years, much advantageth them, for in moiſt Years they are much more plentiful and large than in dry Years, and the better it will be in caſe the Water be fat.

Water drawn from Aſhes, or improved by any fixed Salt, is very good for the ſame purpoſe; for I have known that *Artichoaks* have been the larger for Turf-aſhes, caſually with Dung laid at their Roots to preſerve them in Winter.

In *November*, or the beginning of *December*, it will be a good time to ſecure your *Artichoaks* from the Froſt, by raiſing the Earth about them, and encompaſſing them with long Dung, or any hawmy ſubſtance, but not to cover them, leſt it periſh them, for it's the Froſt that periſheth the Roots, and the wet and want of Air that periſh the Leaves.

About *London* where they have great *Gardens* of *Artichoaks*, they cannot ſo well cover them with long Dung; but inſtead thereof they cut off all the Greens, which they ſell for

feeding

feeding of Cows, after the rate of 20 *s. per* Acre, as they themſelves tell me, and then cover the plants over with Earth, to defend them from Froſts; ſo that it is not neceſſary to preſerve the Greens over the Winter.

But this way of covering them with Earth did not preſerve them in the great Froſt of 1683 when all ſo covered were killed; and at the ſame time thoſe that were covered well with long Dung were preſerved, in the ſmaller *Gardens* remote from *London*: and ſome that were buried in Dung all that winter, being caſt out of the *Gardens*, were found in the Spring to be living.

Some preſcribe to whelm over them an earthen Pot, Bee-hive, or ſuch like open at the top to give them Air, which may ſerve if the Winter be not too ſharp.

About the middle of *March*, you may gently move the Dung from them, and at the end, the Earth that was caſt up, and the firſt week in *April* may you dreſs them, by digging deeply about each Root, aud ſlipping of every Set as low as poſſibly you can, leaving two or three of the greateſt and moſt diſtant the one from the other for Bearers, then fill them up round with good old Dung or rich Soil mixt with the Earth, and they will afford you fair Heads.

If you would have latter *Artichoaks*, you muſt cut the firſt Crops betimes, or expect them from your new ſet plants.

A ſmall ſpot of ground thus planted and ordered, will furniſh your Table with many of

theſe

theſe Fruits in a year, and are equal to the beſt of Vegetables for Food; charge and trouble and very little in compariſon of the advantage.

They will continue ſix, eight or ten years, ſometimes twenty years and more, according to the goodneſs of the Land they grow in, and then muſt be renewed when you perceive them to degenerate; which they ſurely do if they like not the ground.

The young Buds of *Artichoaks* may be eaten raw with Pepper and Salt, as uſually *Melons*, *Figs*, &c. are eaten.

The *Chard* of the *Artichoaks*, which is the Stalk of a young *Artichoak*, ariſing out of an old Root, and preſerved from the Air, and from heading, by winding it about with Straw, to blanch it and make it tender, is by the *French* eſteem'd an excellent Diſh.

The Roots, Stalks, and Leaves of them, whilſt young and tender, are delicate Meat, eſpecially if ſo preſerved and blanched as is by ſome affirmed; and it is not improbable, for I have often found that by covering a Winter Bud to preſerve it from Froſt, the Snails have greedily devour'd it.

Thoſe eſculent Herbs that are perennial, becauſe they are not ſo much uſed for Food as for Condiment, I ſhall diſcourſe of in another Chapter.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Of Eſculent Roots.

Of Turnips. THere are ſeveral Roots that have afforded us great plenty of ſubſtantial, pleaſant and wholeſome Food, whereof the *Turnip* is eſteem'd the beſt; there are ſeveral ſorts of them, the round, long, and yellow, of which the round is the moſt common, though the others are very good; the long are uſually called *Navews*; they have been an ancient Food throughout *Europe* Southward, and have been very much improved in *England* of late years.

They will grow on the meaneſt Land in its firſt tilth, and much the more if the Seaſon prove moiſt or dripping. The Seaſon of ſowing them is about *Midſummer*, that they may be ready to improve upon the *Autumnal Rains*, which maketh them much ſweeter than the *Vernal*.

They are fickle at their firſt coming up in a too dry Seaſon, and if (being ſown early) they happen to fail, you may at the end of *July*, or beginning of *Auguſt* new ſow your Ground.

Theſe Seeds are much ſought for and devoured by ſmall Birds, who will ſmell them in the

the ground, and when they first send their pale heads above the earth the Birds will draw them out and eat of their Seeds, and leave the naked Shoots on the ground. Those that escape the Birds in small *Gardens* or places, amongst, or near to Trees and Groves, as well as in the larger Fields, the Flies in dry and hot Summers usually devour; so that few or none escape them: which to prevent, some have affirmed, that if you take Soot of Chimnies, and lay it in Water, till the Water be strongly tinged therewith, and with that imbibe your Seed, and then sow it, neither the Birds nor Flies will meddle with it.

You may sow them in *April*, to have Turnips in the Summer, but sowing them after for the Winter is most seasonable.

In the Winter before the great Frosts prevent, you may take them up, and cutting off the Greens, dispose of them in some cool place on heaps, and they will keep long, and much better and longer in case they be laid in Sand and covered with it.

They will root the better and larger if the Leaves spread and grow flat, than if they stand upright or grow upwards; which to prevent, sow them not too thick, or if they come up too thick in any place, reduce them to a convenient number or distance of about ten or twelve inches, and supply the defects by transplantation, and you will find that the increase of your Root shall ballance the lessening your number, for the near standing of any Vegeta-

bles

bles cauſe them to aſpire upwards, as is evident in moſt Trees planted in Copſes; which otherwiſe are apt to ſpread.

But if the over fatneſs of your Ground, which is a great fault for *Turnips*, or overmuch wet, cauſe them to run out in leaf more than in root, then treading down the leafs will make them root the better.

The Greens or Leaves of *Turnips* that have been ſown late, and lived over the Winter, are uſually boyled and eaten with ſalt Meats, and prove an excellent Condiment.

Thus ordered, will a ſmall ſpot of Ground yield you a ſecond Crop (after *Peaſe*, *Beans*, or *Sallee-Herbs*) of excellent Food, which the moſt curious plates diſdain not, and much more in value then any of Corn or Grain whatever.

of Carrots. *Carrots* have been anciently uſed for Meat, but not ſo much as *Turnips* have been, yet are they the ſweeter Meat, and more eaſily eaten without Bread, or rather better ſerve to ſupply that defect than *Turnips*, for *Turnips* are much the better Condiment, but *Carrots* the pleaſanter Food.

There are two ſorts of them, the yellow, and the Orange, or more red: the laſt of which is by much the better.

They delight in light Ground with a mixture of Sand; if it be rich or heavy, you muſt take the more pains in digging it, to make it as light as you can.

If you dung your Land the ſame year you ſowe

ſowe your *Carrots*, you muſt be ſure to bury your Dung ſo low that the roots may not extend to it; for as ſoon as they touch the Dung they grow forked.

The Seaſon for ſowing them is in *February* or *March*, in dry Weather.

To make them large, you muſt do with them as with the *Turnips*, only they will admit of a greater number on the ſame quantity of ground than the other.

If ſown between *Beans* ſet in wide rows, after the *Beans* are taken up your *Carrots* will thrive, and you may have a ſecond Crop, but theſe not ſo fair nor early as thoſe that are ſown in Beds by themſelves.

To improve this and other Roots, gather your Seeds from the higheſt aſpiring Branches, and ſow them as before is directed; then when you take them up, ſelect the faireſt, and preſerve for Seed the next year, then Plant them, and take the Seeds from the higheſt tops as before.

Carrots are preſerved as *Turnips*, over the Winter; but if you will have *Carrots* early in the Spring, you muſt ſow them in *Auguſt*, and preſerve them from the Froſt in the Winter by covering them with Peaſe-haum: But theſe are not ſo good as thoſe that are ſown in the Spring.

Next unto *Carrots* are *Parſnips* in great uſe for a delicate ſweet Food, and were ſo eſteem'd in *Plinys* time, and by him reputed to be excitatives unto *Venus*; an ar- *Parſnips.*

gument that they are very nutrimental.

They delight in a richer Soyl than the *Carrots*, but as light and well ſtirr'd as may be, elſe in every reſpect to be ordered as the *Carrots*, but are not to ſtand ſo thick.

The *Skirret* or *Skirwort-Root*, was alſo a very ancient Diſh amongſt the *Romans*, and is the ſweeteſt, whiteſt, and moſt pleaſant of Roots, and by Phyſicians eſteemed a great reſtorative, and good for weak Stomachs, and an effectual Friend to Dame *Venus*.

Of Skirrets. *Skirrets* delight in a very Rich, Light, and not too dry Soyl, for in moiſt Summers they are faireſt.

They are increaſed by Plants divided in *February* or *March*, and ſet in ſingle Buds at ſix or eight inches diſtance, and in a dripping year, or otherwiſe, if they be watered in dry Seaſons, you will have a very plentiful increaſe the ſucceeding Winter; you may alſo Plant them here and there on the edges of your other Beds.

They endure the Winter very well, and you may take them up at any time before the Spring be too forward, if the Froſts prevent you not; when you take the Roots, cover the tops in Earth for your farther encreaſe.

Of Scorſonera. The Root *Scorſonera* is as yet not common, but very much commended by ſome to be good Meat, after the outer Rind is ſcraped off, and the Root ſteep'd a while in Water, to take away that little bitterneſs it hath.

They

They are ſaid to lie in the ground all the Winter, and from year to year without any prejudice, but will ſtill grow bigger and bigger, although they yearly run up to Seed.

They are increaſed either by Seed, or by Slips, as the *Skirrets*, or by cutting the Roots in ſeveral pieces, which planted in good ground at about eight or nine inches diſtance, in *March*, will yield a conſiderable increaſe, or may be planted at any other time, they being hardy.

They are eſteem'd to be very cordial and excellent in Feavers.

Potato's are much uſed in *Ireland* and in *America* as Bread, and are of themſelves alſo an uſual Food. *Of Potato's.*

They grow in any good mellow ground, and are increaſed by cutting the Roots in pieces, and planting them as the *Scorſonera*.

Theſe and the *Jeruſalem Artichoaks*, which are by much the meaner Food, although ſomewhat like them, may be propagated with advantage to poor People, a little ground yielding a very great quantity, as the many ſmall *Welſh* Territories adjoyning to the High-ways in thoſe parts, planted with them, plainly demonſtrate. *Of Jeruſalem Artichoaks.*

The *Red Beet* or *Roman Parſnip*, and the *White Beet* were amongſt the ancient *Romans*, and by ſeveral are now uſed as well in Root as in Leaf at the Table. *Of Beets.*

Beets delight in a rich and deep Soil as doth the *Parſnip*, and muſt be ſown about the ſame

time or rather ſet about fifteen inches aſunder, becauſe their Leaves are large.

Or you may ſow them in a Bed promiſcuouſly, and when they are grown a little then tranſplant them, and they will yield fairer Roots, the other being apt to be forked.

There are *Chards* of *Beets* as well as of *Artichoaks*, and after the ſame manner may be prepared.

You muſt take them up before the Froſt prevent you, and houſe them as before was directed for *Turnips* and *Carrots*.

After the ſame manner plant the beſt for Seed as was directed for *Turnips* and *Carrots*.

Of Rediſhes. *Radiſhes* in the more Southern Countries are a delicate Meat, eſpecially if ſown in brackiſh Lands, or watred with brackiſh Waters, and therefore were they in ſuch eſteem with the *Egyptians*, where were the daintieſt and ſweeteſt *Radiſhes* in the World.

The *Greeks* alſo ſo highly preferr'd them to all other Meats, in regard of their good nouriſhment, that in an Oblation of *Garden*-fruits unto *Apollo*, in his Temple at *Delphos*, they dedicated the *Beet* in Silver, the *Turnip* in Lead but the *Radiſh* in beaten Gold: Alſo *Moſchian* the *Greek* Writer had ſo great an eſteem for the *Radiſh*, that he compiled a whole Book of it, as *Pliny* relates.

Theſe in our more Northern Clime attain not to that degree of maturity, as to become Food, except it be the Leaves, which boyled are eaten with ſalt Meats.

But

But are very much regarded as a *Sallade* for their biting and quick taſte, eſpecially in the Spring, eaten with Salt.

There are three ſorts of *Radiſhes*, the ſmall eating *Radiſh*, the *Horſe Radiſh*, and the black *Radiſh*.

The firſt is that which hath been ſo much in repute, and is now ordinarily eaten, and is raiſed of Seed.

To have them early they muſt be raiſed on a hot Bed, with a ſufficient thickneſs of good rich light Moul, that they may have depth enough to root in before they reach the Dung.

To have large and clean *Radiſhes*, make holes as deep as your finger about three inches diſtance, into each hole drop a ſound Seed (or two if ſuſpitious) and cover the Seeds a little, leaving the reſt of the hole open; thus will they growe to the height of the hole ere they dilate their Leaves, and yield you a long and tranſparent Root.

You may ſowe them all the year, thoſe in the Winter in hot Beds, thoſe ſown after *Midſummer* will not run to Seed that year.

They delight in rich and light ground, and require watring, for in dripping years they prove faireſt.

The *Horſe Radiſh* is increaſed by Plants, as well as from Seeds, and uſed by many as an excellent and wholeſom Sauce. *Horſe Radiſhes.*

The black *Radiſh* is ſo mean a Root that it finds no place in a good *Garden*. *Black Radiſh.*

Of Onions. *Onions* are an ancient Food, especially of the *Egyptians*, and are much esteem'd of by the *Spaniards*, who eat them as *Englishmen* do Apples, for in the hotter Countries they are a little milder than here.

There are several sorts of them, the *Strasburgh* Onion, red *Spanish*, white *Spanish*, and the *English*, the red the most tart, and the white the mildest; the ordinary *English* are not so fair as those of *Biscay* or St. *Omers*, but these by often sowing degenerate.

Sowe *Onions* in *February*, or beginning of *March*, between the full of the Moon, and the last Quarter, and they will head very well and not run to *Chibols*.

They delight in good Land well tempered and freed from Weeds, they extend not their Fibers far downwards, therefore in your sowing them tread your Bed or beat, it flat, then sowe it with your Seed as equally dispersed as you can, and not too thick, then sift over in fine rich Earth, a finger thick at most; by this means the root will grow larger, and not be apt to run into the ground, for an *Onion* and a *Turnip*, the more on the surface they grow, the fairer they prove: This I had from an experienced person.

Onions sown with Salt are said to prosper and grow large; it is not improbable, because they seem to extract much of the blackish moisture of the Earth.

You may sow *Onions* all the year for the use of the young *Onions* or *Scallions*; those sown in

in *Autumn* may be covered with Straw or peaſe-haum, and ſo preſerv'd all the Winter, and will be early *Chibols* or *Scallions* in the Spring.

You may plant ſmall *Onions*, or ſuch that are grown or beginning to ſhoot in the Spring, in deep holes, aud they will prove good *Chibols*.

There is a diſtinct ſpecies of *Chibols* or *Aſcalonian Onions* in *France*, that are increaſed by Off-ſets as the *Eſchalots*, but they are not uſual with us.

The uſe of *Onions* is generally known, and the advantage they bring to the careful *Gardener* very great. *of Garlick*

The uſe of *Garlick* is as ancient as that of *Onions* with the *Egyptians*, who had them both in very great eſteem, as now our *Welſh* have *Leeks*, and uſed to ſwear by *Garlick* and *Onions*, deeming them Sacred, becauſe they afforded them ſo much rare Food: much after the ſame manner do our ancient *Britains* dedicate the *Leek* to their Saint *David* on his day, and *Ægyptian*-like, ſome of them are known by their Magazine of *Garlick-fume*, at a great diſtance.

Garlick is planted by Off-ſets in *February* or *March* in good rich Soyl, and it will increaſe wonderfully. About the end of *June* you muſt tie the Leaves in knots, which will make them head, and prevent their ſpindling: it may be taken up in *Auguſt* when the Blade withereth.

Much of it is eaten in *Wales* and *Scotland* and ſome part of *England*, and much more of it would be ſpent for its wholſomeneſs were it not for the offenſive ſmell it gives to the by-Standers, which is taken away by eating of a *Beet-root* roſted in the Embers, as *Menander* (a *Greek* Writer quoted by *Pliny*) ſaith.

Of Eſchalits. *Eſchalots* are now from *France* become an *Engliſh* Condiment, and are increaſed and managed near after the ſame manner as the *Garlick*, only they are to be ſet earlier becauſe they ſpring ſooner, and take up as ſoon as the leaves begin to wither, which is before the *Garlick*. They muſt not lie in the ground long after, for either they rot in the ground or the Winter kills them.

They give a fine reliſh to moſt Sauces, and the breath of thoſe that feed on them is not offenſive to others, as it is of thoſe that feed on *Garlick* or *Onions*: they are apt to degenerate, being planted two or three Years in the ſame ground, therefore it is beſt to renew your plantation with new plants lately brought from *France*, within two or three Years.

Of Leeks. *Leeks* were in uſe as anciently as *Onions* or *Garlick*, not only in foreign parts, but here in *Britain*, as is evident by the conſtant uſe of them by the *Welſh*, who propagate an abundance of them, inſomuch, that I have ſeen the greateſt part of a *Garden* there ſtored with *Leeks*, and part of the remainder with *Onions* and *Garlick*.

By

By reaſon of their mild nature they are much uſed in *Porrage*, which hath derived its Name from *Porrum* a *Leek*, though now from the *French*, we call it *Pottage*.

They are raiſed of Seeds, as the *Onions*, and ſown about the ſame time.

About *Auguſt*, plant your *Leeks* in very fat rich Ground, and make the holes deep with a ſetting Stick, wherein plant them, but fill not the hole with Earth; Water them once in two days with Water enriched with fat Dung, and they will be very large and white.

Plant the beſt for Seed, as you do the *Onions*; and the Seed-bearing ſtalks of both muſt be ſupported by Sticks and Threads, elſe they will lean to the Ground.

Sives, being a diminitive kind of *Leek*, is next to be mentioned; they are increaſed by parting them, and Planting them in ſingle Heads early in the Spring; if Planted in good Land they will multiply exceedingly, they ſtand many years, and are a pleaſant Sauce and good Pot-herb. *Of Sives.*

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Of Beans and Peaſe.

Garden-Beans are an ancient Food, eſteem'd by *Pliny* the principal of all Pulſe, they are a very ſtrong and nouriſhing Meat. *Pythagoras* forbid his Scholars the eating of *Beans*, only (as is ſuppoſed) becauſe they were a rough Meat, and diſturbed their ſedate minds in the Night, and are not therefore ſo good for Philoſophers nor Students. The greater ſort which we vulgarly call *Sanvich Beans*, are by much to be preferr'd for their fruitfulneſs and goodneſs.

They may be ſet in *November*, and at any time after till *May*, but moſt ſecurely in *February* or *March*, for if they begin to ſpire, and very ſevere Froſts happen after it, they may be all deſtroyed. *Probatum eſt.*

It is not good to ſet them promiſcuouſly, but in double ranges, at three foot diſtance at leaſt, the Ranges running from North to South, the Sun will comfort and ripen them the better.

If

If you cut off the Stalks of your Beans near the ground, when they are firſt ripe, the Roots will ſpring again, and in ſeaſonable Years you may have a ſecond Crop about *Michaelmas.*

From whence we may conclude, that if you cut off your Beans that are ſet in the Spring, at ſuch times as they begin to blow, then they will germinate again into more Branches and bear late, much better than if they were Planted late, which extream drowth uſually hinders from coming to perfection.

There is a ſmall ſort of Bean called a *Spaniſh* Bean that ripens early, and therefore to be preferr'd,

Kidney Beans were as ancient a Food as the other, and in very great eſteem with the old *Italians*; yet within the Memory of Man were a great rarity here in *England*, although now a known and common delicate Food. *Of Kidney Beans.*

They delight in a warm, light, and fertile ground, which being well ſtirr'd, and about *May*-day, or very little ſooner, planted with the *Kidney-Beans*, at about a foot apart, and two fingers deep, will yield you an extraordinary Crop.

You may either ſet tall Sticks near for them to twine about, or let them lie on the ground, but if you are ſtraitned in room, thoſe on Sticks will yield you the greateſt encreaſe.

Of theſe there are 4 ſorts, 1. The *Scarlet Bean*, which yieldeth a rough huſk, and is not the beſt to eat in the ſhell as *Kidney Beans* uſually

ſually are eaten, but is reputed the beſt to be eaten in the Winter when dry and boyled. 2. The *Painted* or *Streaked Bean*, which is the hardieſt although the meaneſt of all, and is known, the dry Bean being all over ſtreaked with a dark Colour. 3. The large *White Bean*, which yields a fair and delicate Pod. 4. The ſmall *White Bean*, which except in ſize is like the latter, but eſteem'd the ſweeter.

Bona Viſta's. There is another ſort much like the laſt, that is natural to the Iſland *Bona Viſta*, and thence taken and propagated in the *Summer* Iſlands, from whence ſome certain perſons have them dry, and eſteem them as delicate Meat; they will flouriſh well here in Branch, but our Summers are not long enough to bring them to maturity, *Quære*, if raiſed on a hot Bed.

Of Peaſe. *Peaſe* are of divers kinds, and ſome of them the ſweeteſt and moſt pleaſant of all Pulſes; the meaner ſort of them have been long acquainted with our *Engliſh* Air and Soil; but the ſweet and delicate ſorts of them have been introduced into our *Gardens* only in this latter Age.

There are divers ſorts of peaſe now propagated in *England*, as three ſeveral ſorts of *Hot-ſpurs*, the long, the ſhorts and *Barns's Hot-ſpur*. *Sandwich*, five ſorts of *Rouncivals*, the Grey, White, Blue, Green, and Maple *Rouncival*. Three ſorts of *Sugar Peaſe*, the large White, ſmall White, and Grey *Sugar Peaſe*. The *Egg-Peaſe*, *Wing Peaſe*, and *Sickle Peaſe*; whereof the *Hot-ſpurs* are the moſt early, pleaſant, and profitable

profitable of all others. The *Sugar Peaſe* with crooked Cods, the ſweeteſt of all. The large white and green *Rouncival*, and the great *Egg-Peaſe* we ſhall more particularly adviſe to be propagated in our *Gardens*.

The *Hot-ſpurs* are the ſpeedieſt of growth of any, that being ſown about the middle of *May* will in ſix Weeks time return ripe again into your hands, no Vegetable beſides being ſo quick in its growth and maturity; therefore let theſe be the firſt that you ſow, if ſown in *February* or *March*, they will come earlier than any other ſort ſown before Winter; but if you ſow them in *September*, and can by Fences of Reed, or otherwiſe defend them from extream Froſts, you may have ripe Peaſcods in *May* following.

The large *Sugar Peaſe* (which many take to be a fair white ſweet *Peaſe* ſucceeding the *Hot-ſpur*, but erroniouſly) is a tender *Peaſe* Planted in *April*, and ripe after *Midſummer*, the Cods are very crooked and ill-ſhaped, which being boyl'd with the unripe *Peaſe* in them, are extraordinary ſweet. The greateſt diſcouragement in raiſing theſe, is that their ſweetneſs attracts the ſmall Birds unto them, to their total deſtruction, unleſs carefully prevented; which is a ſufficient Argument of their pre-excellency.

The large white and green *Rouncivals*, or *Haſtings*, are tender, and not to be ſet till the cold is over, and then not very thick, for they ſpread much, and mount high, and therefore require

require the aid of tall ſticks, every one knows the worth of them.

There is another very large grey, but extraordinary ſweet *Peaſe*, that is lately propagated, it is tender but very Fruitful, and deſerves a large Bed in your Kitchin *Garden*.

They delight in a warm light Soyl, if it be rich, the *Peaſe* are the fairer, if lean the *Peaſe* are the more early, and ſpend better, eſpecially when dry.

They are ſet with a Dibble to more advantage than ſown in Rills or Furrows, but either way ſhould be by a Line, and the roughs eighteen inches or two foot apart, as the ground is in goodneſs, that you may go between them to haw, weed, or gather them.

If you keep the ground between them bare, they will ripen the ſooner, for the heat of the ground will contribute much thereto.

If you raiſe the Earth about them when they are about a hand breadth high, they will flouriſh the better.

If you ſet or ſow them in the beginning of, or before Winter, you muſt inter twice as many *Peaſe* as you need to do in caſe you ſtay till *February* or *March*, becauſe the Cold and Mice will deſtroy a part.

Ground laid in deep Furrows from *Eaſt* to *Weſt*, and *Peaſe* ſown or ſet on the *South* declining ſide of each Furrow, will defend your *Peaſe* better in the Winter, than if they were ſown or ſet on a Level. For on the *Wiltſhire* Plains, the Husbandmen leave their Land after

ter it is ſown with Wheat, as rough and clotty as they can, to ſhelter their Corn in Graſs from the ſeverity of the cold Winds in the Winter.

Peaſe on Sticks will bear more, but on the ground will ripen ſooner.

CHAP. IV.

Of Cabbages and Caulyflowers.

Cabbage.

THere is not a more ancient nor nor common Eſculent Plant than a *Cabbage* or *Caulwort*, nor any *Garden* Aliment ſo wholeſom, if *Cato* that lived near two thouſand years ſince, and *Chryſippus* and *Dieuches*, two famous Phyſitians more ancient (that wrote each of them a Volume of the excellent Vertues of this Plant) may be credited, or the Country wherein they wrote conſidered. *Pythagoras* himſelf, long before *Cato*, had not ſo mean an opinion of *Beans*, but he had as high of this. Ever ſince thoſe Times we have had the conſent and approbation of all our *European* Territories (except the more ſevere *Northern*) that *Cabbages* and *Caulworts* are a good and wholeſom Food, as their conſtant and vulgar uſe of them in every place ſufficiently manifeſt. Here in *England* not a Village without

out them; and if there be a Houſe without a *Garden*, or a *Garden* without a *Caulwort*, yet the Inhabitants or Owners of them will furniſh themſelves from the Market: yet are they not ſo addicted to the uſe of them here as in *France*, *Holland*, *Germany*, &c. where (in *Germany*) that famous City of *Wurtsburgh* is ſaid to derive its Name from the great plenty of *Wurts*, as they call them that grow about it.

We have here many ſorts of them beſides the common which are known to every one, as the *Dutch Cabbage*, the large ſided *Cabbage*, the white-headed *Cabbage*, the red *Cabbage*, perfum'd *Cabbage*, *Savoy Cabbage*, and *Ruſſia Cabbage*.

The Dutch Cabbage. The firſt that heads is a ſmall white *Cabbage*, called the *Dutch-Cabbage*, and comes in Seaſon before the common *Engliſh Cabbage*, and is very ſweet, notwithſtanding it hath not felt the Froſt, which is a great improver of the taſt of moſt *Cabbage*.

The large-ſided Cabbage. The *Cabbage* that is now much in requeſt is the *large-ſided Cabbage* it's a very tender plant, ſown not till *May*, planted out in *July* and in the *Autumn* is eaten as the beſt *Cabbage* in the World.

The white-headed Cabbage. The large *white-headed Cabbage*, which is the biggeſt of all *Cabbages*, is worthy your care for its greatneſs ſake,

The red Cabbage. There is a ſort of red *Cabbage*, and another inclining to purple; they are ſmall and grow near the ground, and are planted only for varietyſake, and to garniſh Diſhes, &c.

There

There are ſome ſort that have a Muſky Scent, and are therefore called perfum'd *Cabbages*, which are not unworthy your Care. *Perfum'd Cabbage.*

But one of the beſt ſorts of all is the *Savoy Cabbage*, almoſt as hardy as our common *Engliſh Cabbage*; the Winter Plants head very well, being Planted out in the *Spring*, as the ordinary *Cabbage* are, the heads when the Froſts have touched them turn yellow, and then are delicate Meat. *The Savoy Cabbage.*

Theſe that are raiſed of Seeds, in the Spring will have but ſmall heads, which, as alſo thoſe without heads in the ſucceeding Winter, are exceeding any ordinary *Caul* or *Cabbage*.

The *Ruſſia Cabbage* is the leaſt and moſt humble of all the *Cabbages*, growing very near the ground; is very pleaſant Food, hardy and quick of growth: So that you need not be without all the Summer. The Winter Plants heading early, and the Spring Plants arriving to maturity in ſeven weeks after they are ſown. *The Ruſſia Cabbage.*

Sow all your *Cabbage* Seeds that you intend for Winter Plants in *Auguſt*, or beginning of *September*, and when they are grown with Leaves about three Fingers broad then draw them and plant them out in freſh and rich Land, where they may remain all the Winter and at Spring replant them where they are to ſtand for *Cabbages*. Theſe are thoſe they call Leger Plants that produce the faireſt *Cabbages*.

You may ſow your Seeds in the Spring, in *March* and *April*, for *Cauls* for the whole Summer; and ſome of them, if the Year prove

dripping, or they ſometimes watered will head.

At the tranſplanting your young Plants, water them with water that is enriched with dung.

Before the great Froſts ſurpriſe you, you may take up your hardeſt *Cabbages*, and after they have hung up by their Roots about a fortnight, to drain the water from them, you may either lay them in ſome Cellar, where they will keep a long time, or Plant them deep in the ground cloſe one to another, and cover them with Hawm or Straw until you have occaſion to uſe them.

Thoſe you intend for Seed, you may plant in rich Soil indifferent deep, and cover them from the Froſts, and in the Spring they will quickly aſpire.

Beſide theſe variety of *Cabbages*, *Caul*, and *Sprouts* ſpringing from the old decapitated Stumps there is a perennial *Caul*, being uſually called *Sheer-Wurt* or *Sheer-Caul* that will continually yield you a green Meſs whenever you have occaſion, and deſerves a place in your Kitchin *Garden*, and is raiſed of Seed as the other.

There is alſo a ſort of *Caul* that is very much curled, and is very good, and by ſome much eſteem'd.

But the *German* Colewort exceeds all other for its delicate Taſte, and its hardineſs againſt the greateſt ſeverity of the Winter, although not yet commonly propagated.

Of Cauly-flowers. There is a Species of *Cauls* much more excellent

cellent than any of the former which are *Cauliflowers*, which merit a far greater eſteem at the Table than the *Cabbage* for a time, their prime Seaſon laſts not above two Months. But afterwards the *Cabbage* becomes a better Diſh, which is welcome to any Man's Table ſix Months together, and the *Sprouts* and green *Caul* all the reſidue of the year.

Their Seeds are ſown in *Auguſt* or *September* on Beds, where they may be defended all the Winter by Mats or other cloſe Shelter to preſerve them from Froſts.

In the Spring about the end of *March*, it is a good time to plant them out in Plants where they ſhould ſtand, which in a dripping Spring, or by diligent watering will yield you fair Flowers, but if they are not watered, they will bring forth ragged and divided Flowers.

You may Sow their Seed in *February* on a hot Bed, and have Flowers within a Month after thoſe that were Sown before Winter.

Thoſe that are of one growth uſually Flower about a time, which to prevent, you may remove ſome of your Plants once every Fortnight, for two, three, or four times, as you think good, which will keep them back from Flowring, and ſo you may have them one after another as you pleaſe: Or you may cut off your Flower before it be fully ripe with a long Stalk, and ſet it in the ground as far as you can, and it will retain its ripening, but you muſt ſhade it, and give it a little Water, leſt it wither.

CHAP. V.

Of Melons, Cucumbers, &c.

Of Melons. MElons or *Muskmelons*, as they are uſually termed from their pleaſant Scent, are in the more *Southern* Countries, not unworthily eſteem'd the moſt delicate Fruit the *Kitchin Garden* affords, for in thoſe warmer Airs they attain a greater degree of Maturity, which exceedingly adds to their Guſt and Salubrity, however here in *England* being raiſed in the firſt of the Spring, and having thereby all the prime of the Summer, and heat that Nature and Art can give them, they are a pleaſant and a modiſh repaſt, and therefore deſerve your ſingular care in their propagation and management.

There are ſeveral ſorts of *Melons*, and called by ſeveral Names, but thoſe moſt uſually known are *the large ribbed Melon*, and the *ſmall round Melon.*

They are ſown in *February* at the full of the Moon in your hot Bed (the making whereof you ſhall find at the end of this Book) the Seeds firſt ſteep'd in Milk twenty four hours, and then ſet two or three in a hole about an inch deep.

When

When your Seeds are in the ground, cover up your Bed to preſerve it warm, and when they are come up, then cover them with drinking-glaſſes, leaving room for a little Air near the ground.

Towards the end of *April* you may remove your *Melon* Plants out of the hot Bed, into the Bed wherein they are to grow all the Summer, which Bed, or at leaſt certain large holes in it, is to be of very rich light Mould; the beſt time for this Work is in an Evening after a fair Day.

At their firſt removal they muſt be watred and defended from Sun and Cold, three or four days together, and afterwards from the Cold.

When the plants grow large, you may cover them either with glaſs Bells made for that purpoſe, or with ſquare Caſes of Glaſs made by the Glaſiers for the ſame uſe. Be ſure keep them cloſe at Night, and give them ſome admiſſion of Air under the Glaſs, or at the top in the day time.

To prevent Froſts from hurting your Plants, and Hail from breaking your Glaſſes, if you have any forewarning of either, you may cover your Glaſſes with peaſe-ſtraw or Mats.

When you water your *Melons* (which they expect only in very dry and hot Weather) water them at half a foot diſtance from the Root and not wet the Leaves.

Place a Tile under each *Melon*, it will lie the warmer upon it, and nip off the ſmall

ſhoots that exhauſt the ſap from the more leading Branches.

Some preſcribe to cover your *Melon* Bed two or three inches with Sand, to increaſe the heat of the Sun by reflection, but Tiles under the Fruit may do as well.

Alſo it is adviſed that you ſhelter your newly removed plant from the heat of the Sun at Noon, and until four in the Afternoon, as well as from the Cold, and that until the plants have gotten Leaves broad enough to cover their Stalks and Roots from the parching Sun.

When your *Melons* are as big as Tennis-Balls, then nip off the ſhots at ſome diſtance beyond them at a Joynt, and the *Melons* will grow large.

Melons are known to be ripe when the Stalk ſeems as if it would part from the Fruit, when they begin to gild and grow yellow underneath, and by their fragrant Odour they yield which increaſeth as they more and more ripen.

But every *Melon* appears not alike in Colour when mature, therefore you muſt conſider their difierent Natures. If they are to carry far, then gather them when they begin to ripen, but if they are to ſpend immediately, then let them be through ripe.

When you gather your *Melons*, you may put them before they be cut into a Bucket of cold Water, for a minute of time, to refreſh them, which will make them eat cool and pleaſant, and with an excellent Flavour; as

it

it will mend a Bottle of Wine in hot Weather.

Leave ſome part of the Stalk to the *Melon*, leſt by being broken too near, the *Melon* languiſh and loſe the richneſs of its taſte: Let them not when you gather them be too green, nor over ripe.

Preſerve the Seeds of thoſe that are moſt early ripe, and prefer thoſe Seeds that lodged at the ſunny ſide of the *Melon*.

Of Cucumbers.

Cucumbers have been in very great eſteem in the more *Southern* Countries, and of late years are much improved in *England*, and become a general Condiment for the hot Seaſon of the year, as they are Crude from the *Garden*, and for the more cold Seaſon as they are preſerv'd in pickle.

Parroquets.

There are two ſorts of them, that is, the *large green Cucumber*, vulgarly called the *Horſe-Cucumber*, which the *French* call *Parroquets*. And the *ſmall white* or *more prickly Cucumber*, theſe are beſt for the Table green out of the *Garden*, but the other to preſerve.

They are planted aad propagated after the ſame manner as are the *Melons*, only they require more watring, and withal they are much more hardy.

Although watring makes the *Cucumbers* more fruitful, yet they are more pleaſant and wholeſome if they have but little Water.

Of Pompeons.

Pompeons are much more hardy then *Melons* or *Cucumbers*; yet are they tender in their firſt ſpringing, and therefore are not uſually plant-

ed until *April*, and then for ſome time after they are come up defended from the Cold.

They muſt be planted in Rich old Dung, and require a large place to ramble in, they will lay their Fruit on the Ground, or on Scaffolds made for that purpoſe, or on Pales or dry Hedges.

Of Squaſhes. There are leſſer ſorts of them that are lately brought into requeſt that are called *Squaſhes*, the edible part whereof boyl'd and ſerv'd up with Powdered Beef is eſteemed a good Sauce.

Theſe and ſeveral others of the ſmaller kinds of *Pompeons* are raiſed and managed as the *Pompeon* or *Cucumber*.

CHAP. VI.

Of Sallad-Herbs.

BEſides the great variety of Eſculent and Alimental Plants which we have already named, the greateſt part whereof may be eaten by themſelves, and not as Sauces or Sallads, there yet remain ſeveral excellent Herbs and Plants that are of great uſe in the Kitchin, and are very pleaſing and wholſome at the Table, the Principal whereof is the *Lettuce*, which contendeth with any of the former named Plants for Antiquity; it is an excellent

Of the Lettuce.

excellent Summer Sallad, cooling and refreshing, and for that use hath it been always propagated: And although there be several sorts of them, yet that one *Cabbage-Lettuce* being the best, eaten either raw or boyled, the other may be neglected.

They are usually sown in *February* and *March*, and unless the Weather prove very cold, they will flourish and yield you a Spring Sallad in the beginning of *April*, but if defended by any good defence, then will they be fit for use before that time.

Those that are sown in *March* or *April* in good rich Land will head very well; yet it is said they will head better if transplanted whilst they are young, although some are of another opinion.

Lettuce sown in the Autumn, then transplanted and preserv'd over the Winter, will head in the Spring before any that are sown and transplanted in the Spring.

The sorts of *Lettuce* that are usually accounted are, the *Cabbage*, *Lumbard*, *Roman*, *Arabian*, *Savoy*, *Rose*, Red and Curled *Lettuce*.

You may blanch the largest *Roman Lettuce* when they are at their full growth, by binding them up with Straw or raw Hemp, or by covering them with Earthen Pots fit to enclose them, and afterwards heating the Pots with long Dung.

Purslain in some moist Islands between the Tropicks is a natural wild Plant, but here in *England* is propagated with some difficulty, and used as an excellent Sallad. *Of Purslain*

It

It is tender in the Spring, the Frosts usually nipping it, but rather the drought or small dew Snails, for I have known more than once the Seeds of *Purslain*, that have been spontaneously fallen in the Autumn, to flouriſh in the Spring, notwithſtanding the Winter, which indeed was not very ſevere.

But to have it early, you may ſow it on the hot Bed, or in *April*, in any rich ſoil finely dreſſed, and after the Seeds are ſown, to clap over the Bed with the back of your Spade, and water it, for it delighteth in moiſture.

If it be ſown thin, or tranſplanted apart, it will yield you fair Plants, either for Seed, or to pickle, or to boyl.

When the Seed looks very black, then gather the ſtalks and lay them abroad in the Sun, which will the better maturate the Seed; lay them on a Board or Cloth to preſerve them from ſpilling and houſe them in the night, and expoſe them in the day until they are ripe.

It is ſaid that the Seed of three or four years old is better than the new.

Corn Sallad.

Corn Sallad is well known to be an early and excellent *Sallad* in the firſt of the Spring; it is firſt raiſed by ſowing of its Seed, but afterwards it will ſow it ſelf.

Spinage.

Spinage is known to be an excellent Herb crude or boyl'd, it is raiſed of Seed ſown early in the Spring, but much better if ſown in *September*, that it may gain ſtrength to withſtand the Winter, as is by ſome affirm'd; theſe

Winter

Winter Plants are fitteſt for the Lent ſeaſon, the Spring Plants for the Summer.

Endive, *Succory*, *Beets* and *Orach*, are all them good *Sallads* boyl'd and are raiſed of Seeds in the Spring. *Endive*, &c.

Of *Sorrel*, there are ſeveral ſorts, but the largeſt is moſt proper for your *Garden*, ſerving for many uſes in the Kitchin, it's raiſed moſt eaſily of Plants which ſhould not be ſet too near, it being apt to ſpread and grow large. *Sorrel.*

There is an Herb called *Patience*, that is planted by Sets in ſome *Gardens*, and makes a very good boyl'd *Sallad*, *Patience.*

Borrage and *Bugloſs* are very well known for the excellent properties of their Leaves and Bloſſoms, and are not to want a Room amongſt your beſt Gulinary Herbs. *Borrage and Bugloſs.*

Chervil may be ſown in the hot Bed to make an early *Sallad*, or in *March* for other times: The Seed lies long in the ground, you may therefore ſow it at ſeveral times, that you may have it young and tender throughout the Summer. This *Sallad* is much preferr'd for its fine biting taſte, before many other dull Herbs, There is another ſort of it called ſweet *Chervil.* *Chervil.*

Alliſanders are ſown in the Spring, and live over the ſucceeding Winter, and are blanch'd by ſurrounding them with long Dung, or covering them with Pots, and then are they fit to make an excellent *Sallad*, after the ſame manner is *Sceleri* ordered. Some ſet the Plants deep in the ground, as before was directed *Alliſander & Sceleri.*

rected for the *Leeks*. Thus *Beets*, *Succory*, *Endive*, *Lettuce*, and theſe two Plants ſo blanch'd, make very good *Sallads*.

Smallage. *Smallage* is an Herb ſome uſe in their *Pottage*, and is raiſed by Seed.

Parſley. But *Parſley* is the moſt univerſally uſed in the Kitchin of all *Garden* Herbs. *Pliny* ſaid of it ſo long ſince, that ſcarce any man there was but loved it, and that it was in ſo great repute in his time, that in *Achaia* they honoured it by Crowning the Victors in their ſacred Games with Chaplets of it, and as divers were the opinions of Phyſicians then as now of the vertues and qualities of it. This however we know, that it is an excellent Ingredient in moſt *Pottages Sawces*, and *Sallads*, its way of ſowing is generally known.

Garden Creſſes. *Naſturtium* or *Garden Creſſes* are ſown in many *Gardens* for culinary uſes.

Indian Creſſes. *Naſturtium Indicum*, *Indian Creſſes* or *Yellow Lark-ſpurs*, from a Flower are now become an acceptable *Sallad*, as well the Leaf as the Bloſſom. They are raiſed for early *Sallads* in the hot Bed, but ſown in *April*, will grow very well on ordinary *Garden*-ground, and give you a plentiful encreaſe of Leaves and Bloſſoms. The Buds before they are throughly blown, are an excellent *Sallad* pickled, as *Clove Gilliflowers* and *Cowſlip Bloſſoms* uſually are.

Tarragon. *Tarragon* for its fine biting taſt is much uſed by ſome in their *Sallads*, and is encreaſed by Cions and Tops.

There

There are ſeveral other Herbs that are nouriſhed and propagated in *Gardens* for the uſe of the Kitchin, as *Blood-wort*, *Clary*, *Arach*, *Langue de beuf*, *Nep*, *Violets*, *Strawberries*, *Carraways*, *Fennel*, *Dill*, *Muſtard-ſeed*, *Rocket*, *Rampions*, *Ramſons*, *Sage of Jeruſalem*, and *Marigolds*. The Methods of raiſing and increaſing them being ſo well known, as alſo their Uſes, that it would be ſuperfluous here to deſcribe them.

CHAP. VII.

Of Sweet Herbs.

BEſides all thoſe before mentioned, there are divers *ſweet Herbs*, as they are termed, that are very neceſſary for the compounding many excellent Condiments and to add a reliſh to the beſt Pottage, which ſhall be here briefly enumerated. *Of ſweet Herbs.*

Garden Mints were univerſally uſed for Sauces in *Pliny's* time, and much commended for their ſingular Vertues, eſpecially the young red Buds in the Spring, with a due proportion of Vinegar and Sugar, refreſh the Spirits and ſtirreth up the Appetite, and is one of the beſt Sallads the *Garden* affords. There are divers ſorts of Mints, but the red *Garden* Mint is the beſt. *Of Mints.*

Sage

Of Sage. *Sage* is alſo an Herb or Shrub much uſed in the Kitchin, and the young Leaves thereof, eſpecially of the red *Sage*, is a very wholſome ſallad in the Spring. The Slips thereof planted in *April* or *May* are very apt to grow.

There are ſeveral ſorts of *Sage*, the *red green*, *ſmall*, and *variegated*, but the red is the beſt for moſt uſes.

Of Marjoram. Of *Marjoram* there are ſeveral kinds: the *fine ſweet*, which is yearly raiſed of Seed ſown in *May*, the *vulgar ſweet*, raiſed by Slips, and the *pot Marjoram* by the ſame way; there is alſo of this latter ſort ſome that is *party-coloured*, or *White* and *Green*, and ſome only *White*, propagated for variety ſake; the uſe of theſe is commonly known.

Of Thyme. *Thyme* was anciently celebrated for its great plenty of Food it yieldeth for *Bees*, as *Virgil* writing of *Bees*,

At feſſæ multâ referunt ſe nocte minores,
Crura Thymo plena.———

But thoſe that youthful be, and in their prime,
Late in the Night return, laden with Thyme.

Pliny ſaith, that by the plenty or ſcarcity of the Bloſſoms of Thyme, you may foreſee the plenty or ſcarcity of Honey for that year: But the worth of this Herb is not ſo much to be diſputed in this place, as the uſefulneſs of it in the Kitchin where it ought not to be wanting.

Of

Of *Thyme* there are many ſorts. The *Vulgar Engliſh*, the *Lemon Thyme*, ſo called from its moſt exact ſmell like a *Lemon*; *Gilded Thyme*, *Muſk* and *Maſtich Thyme*, which laſt is incomparably ſweet, and ought to be carefully preſerved; any of the other are fit for the Kitchin.

Of *Savory* there are two ſorts, the *Summer* and *Winter*. The former is ſo called, becauſe it is annual and raiſed of Seed: it is uſually ſown amongſt *Onions*, becauſe there is an ancient Tradition, that the growing of it there makes the *Onions* the more ſweet; if you let ſome of it ſtand to ſhed its Seed, it is ſo hardy that it will come up again the ſucceeding Spring although the ground be again digged. *of Savory.*

The *Winter-Savory* is ſo called, becauſe it lives over many Winters, and is increaſed by Cions as well as by Seed; the uſes of both are very well known in the Kitchin.

Hyſop is nominated amongſt culinary Herbs, although not ſo much in uſe in the Kitchin: as for Medicine or its natural ſweetneſs, it is ſo vulgar an Herb, that every one knows its propagation. *of Hyſop.*

There are many other ſweet Herbs that are uſeful in the Kitchin, although not ſo generally as the former, but according to the particular occaſions that require them, as *Penny-royal*, *Sweet Maudlin*, *Tanſie*, *Balm*, *Baſil*, *Burnet* and *Ceaſt-Mary*, alſo *Lavendar*, and *Cammomil* are not to be wanting, though not excellent, in any Caſe. *of ſeveral others.*

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

Of ſome other Eſculent Vegetables.

THere are ſome Plants, Herbs, or parts of them, that are Eſculent either of themſelves, or in Condiments, that are not uſually propagated in *Gardens* for that purpoſe, as the young Buds of Hops boyl'd do much reſemble *Aſparagus* in the eating, and are very pleaſant and wholeſome where the other are not to be had; the young ſhoots of a new lopp'd *Elder-Tree* being boyl'd are eſteem'd a moſt excellent Diſh; the ordinary Buds of *Elder*, and the red young tops of Nettles, and of *Water-creſſes*, and alſo of *Brook-lime*, every Herb-woman can tell you are good Spring Sallads or *Pottage-herbs*.

The green tops of *young Peaſe* cut off and boyl'd are reported to be a moſt delicate Diſh, *quære*, Whether if they being cut off, the remaining Roots will not emit new ſhoots, and produce a fair Crop of later Peaſe; If they will, then may you have late Peaſe better this way than by ſowing late.

Green Corn bruiſed yields a Juyce that is uſed in the Kitchin in Eſculents, and ſo may be reckon'd amongſt the number, notwithſtanding my Lord *Bacon* did not eſteem it Eſculent.

Cham-

Champignons, *Muſhromes*, or *Mouſſerons*, have been ever reputed a dainty Diſh, in the choice and preparing of which the ancient *Romans* took a great delight. Yet then were ſeveral Perſons poyſoned with the uſe of ſuch of them, that were of a venomous nature, and in theſe colder Climates ſome ſorts of them are not much to be confided in. *Muſhromes.*

Thoſe that are edible here with us, are either *Muſhromes* of the *Woods*, and grow by the Borders of *Woods* and *Foreſts*, and are very large; or *Muſhromes* of the *Meadows* and ſweet *Paſtures*, which grow frequently where Cattel feed, which uſually flouriſh in the *Autumn*, and are moſt eſteem'd, becauſe of their Beauty and whiteneſs above, and Vermilion beneath, having alſo a pleaſant Scent with them.

It is ſaid that you may raiſe *Muſhromes* in Beds in your *Gardens*, by preparing a Bed with the Soil of *Mules* or *Aſſes*, and covering it over four Fingers thick with rich Dung, and after it hath laid a while to cool, then to caſt on it the parings and refuſe of *Muſhromes*, and old rotten *Muſhromes* with the Water uſed about them, and in a ſhort time your Bed will produce them. Or ſuch Water poured on *Melon* Beds will cauſe it to ſend forth *Muſhromes*.

It is probable that theſe, though unperfect Plants, may have a Seed, which ſown in an apt place may produce others of the ſame Species.

Century 6. My Lord *Verulam* in his Natural Hiſtory gives a very good Character of them, imputing unto them two ſtrange Properties: The one, that they yield ſo delicious a Meat; the other, that they come up ſo haſtily; I have known one of about a foot in diameter, almoſt round and full, of ſcarce twice 24 hours growth.

The ſame honourable Lord tells you, that it's dangerous ſurfeiting with them, and gives you ſeveral Reports, that the Bark of white or red Poplar cut ſmall, and caſt into Furrows well dunged, will cauſe the Ground to put forth *Muſhromes* at all Seaſons of the year fit to be eaten.

He alſo adds a Report, that Harts-horn ſhaven or in ſmall pieces mix'd with Dung, and watred, putteth up *Muſhromes*.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

Of General Improvements, and Miscellaneous Experiments.

SECT. I.

Of Improving Garden *Ground by Labour only.*

HAving thus briefly given you a particular of ornamental, as well as useful Parts and Materials for your several *Gardens*, and the specifical ways of preparing, ordering, and managing of the various Plants, Flowers, and other Curiosities usually growing in them, it now remains that something be said as to the more general manner of improving your Ground, and preparing of Dungs, Soils, and Composts proper for your use, and making of hot Beds, with many other things necessary to be known by such that delight in the improvement of *Hortulans*.

Of the general mixtures of the Earth the one with the other, to qualifie their Natures by adding that of a contrary, I have before dis-

courſed. Of the preparation of Earth without any ſuch mixtures, Sir *Hugh Platt* hath given you an Ænigmatical Deſcription, calling it his *Philoſophical Garden*; his Precept is, 'To 'pave a ſquare Plot with Brick (if covered 'with Plaiſter of *Paris* the better) making up 'the ſides of Brick alſo, plaiſtred likewiſe; let 'it be of a convenient depth, fill it with the 'beſt vegetative *Saturn* which you can get, 'that hath ſtood two years, or one at the leaſt, 'quite within his own Sphere, make contrition of the ſame; and be ſure to avoid all obſtructions, imbibe it with *Aqua Cæleſtis* in a 'true proportion: grind it once a day till it 'be dry; being dry, let it ſtand two or three 'days without any imbibition, that it may the 'better attract from all heavenly influence, continuing then alſo a Philoſophical Contrition every day, (this grinding muſt alſo be uſed in 'the vegetable works, where the Mercury of 'Herbs is uſed inſtead of *Aqua Cæleſtis*) during 'all the time of preparation: Then plant what 'rare Flowers, Fruits, or Seeds, you pleaſe 'therein; the ſame Philoſopher then tells you, 'That (if his Theory of Nature deceive him 'not) that *Saturn* ſo enriched from the Heavens, without the help of any manner of 'Soil, Marl, or Compoſt (after one years revolution) will make the ſame to flouriſh 'and fructifie in a ſtrange and admirable manner.

By his Vegetable *Saturn* may be underſtood, ſuch Earth that is moſt prone to ſend forth Plants;

Plants; by its ſtanding ſo long within its own Sphere, is only that it hath been covered either naturally by Turf, or artificially by Building, or ſuch like, that it hath been prevented from waſting its fœcund Nature, by ſending forth or bearing Vegetables. The beſt of ſuch reſted fruitful Earth, is to be put in what quantity you pleaſe into your Brick or Stone Ciſtern (being made proportionable) but not too deep leſt it hinder you from ſtirring the Earth to the bottom, and will not permit it to dry ſo eaſily, this muſt be reduced to a fineneſs; therefore it would not be amiſs to let it paſs the Sieve or Screen before you put it in your Ciſtern. The imbibition of this Earth with *Aqua Cæleſtis* can be no other than with Rain-water, which is exhaled by the influence of the Sun, and in the Air attracteth a volatile Nitre, which deſcending with the Rain on the dry Earth is ſoon imbibed again; this volatile Spirit or Nitre that thus ariſeth in ſo great a quantity, is that *Spiritus Mundi* that cauſeth all Vegetation, and wherewith the Air it ſelf is filled, and by ſeveral ways coagulated, and by the often irrigating the Earth with it, the Earth is the more fertilized: But this way of continuing the Contrition, or ſtirring it every day to dry it, makes the Earth much eaſier to attract the Water, which being added in a true or ſo little a proportion, that it may not wet but moiſten only, the Earth will leave its nitrous or vegetating Vertue behind it, when the Phlegmatick part fumes away again by the ſtirring of the Earth,

which if it were added in too great a quantity would exhauſt the nitrous Spirit that was before in the Earth. For it is a general Obſervation amongſt Philoſophers, that as the greater overpowereth the leſſer, ſo if the matter you add be volatile, and greater in proportion than that which is fixt, it is apt to volatilize that which before was fixt, being added unto it: And on the contrary, that if the volatile matter be leſs in proportion than the fixt, to which you add it, then is that which is fixt apt to fix the volatile: Therefore did our Author wiſely add, that the imbibition ſhould be made in a true proportion, which is, that the Rain-water ſhould be only for an eaſie Humectation, and not too great a wetting; then he tells you, that it ſhould ſtand two or three days without any imbibition, that is, between every humectation the Earth ſhould be throughly dryed as the Air or Wind can dry it, which will take up ſuch a ſpace of time, notwithſtanding your daily ſtirring it; for the drier any open terreſtrial Matter is, it doth not only the more eaſily attract, but more perfectly fixeth that which otherwiſe would be more volatile; although our Author hath not given caution of it, yet it is preſumed that the ſquare Plot or Ciſtern he preſcribes ſhould be covered or defended from the Sun, which by his Rays is apt to attract much of the *Spiritus Mundi*, or Matter of Vegetables, where there is plenty unfixt; as is evident from the various Smells that are exhaled by it, and Colours alſo much ſooner faded by the Sun-beams than by the heat of

of Fire; and alſo from the Rain which in great Showers is apt to over-moiſten it, and in continued Rains, to prevent its drying; therefore your Rain-water ſhould be kept in a Ciſtern made for that purpoſe, where the longer it remains the better it will prove; ſuch Vertue always encreaſeth whilſt it is in its proper Matrix, as appeareth by Urine kept long, which yieldeth much more Spirit than whilſt it is new.

By the Author's ſaying that this grinding is to be uſed in the Vegetable-work, where the Mercury of Herbs is uſed inſtead of *Aqua Cæleſtis*; it's probable here he means the expreſs'd Juice of green Vegetables, which virtually hath in it the matter of Vegetables, and may have the ſame effect on the Earth in a ſmall quantity and little time, as the Rain-water hath in a greater quantity by the long continuation of the Operation.

This way of contrition, imbibition, and coagulation, enricheth the Earth after the ſame manner, by covering it many years with Building, by which means Salt-petre is increaſed: only by this Operation you may effect your Deſign in one year with labour and diligence, which there you muſt wait many years for: And by this may you heighten the Vertue of your Soil to a far higher degree, it being manual, than the other which is nutural, and will not exceed the ordinary Bounds limited in this Climate.

That our Author's *Saturn* is our natural and common Earth, and his *Aqua Cœlestis*, Rain-water, may be concluded from his own Expreſſions, uſed in the ſame Deſcription of his *Philoſophical Garden*, which are, 'That if the 'Earth it ſelf after it hath thus conceived from 'the Clouds, were then left to bring forth her 'own Fruits and Flowers in her own time, and 'no Seeds or Plants placed therein by the hand 'of Man, it is held very probable, that this 'heavenly Earth ſo manured with the Stars, 'would bring forth ſtrange and glorious Fruits 'and Flowers, *&c.* Which is not improbable, if we conſider the fertility of the Waters of *Nile*, which are firſt exhauſted in thoſe hotter *African* Regions, by the power of the Sun's influence (when in a due Latitude) and condenſed by the Air far more fruitful, as well as the Earth, in Nitre there, than in theſe colder Regions, yielding that great and fertile Flood, whoſe precipitate or ſetling Slime ſo far inricheth the dried and thirſty Earth, that it not only ſpontaneouſly produceth abundance of Vegetables but Animals alſo.

I know no reaſon but by obſerving our Author's Direction in this Climate, a diligent Operator may advance the Vertue of our Earth to the ſame degree or greater, than the *Egyptian* Soil, and then may it anſwer his Expectations, in producing ſuch Rarities, that by no other ways are here attainable; for if any Man would advance or improve Nature, he muſt tread in Nature's Steps, and trace her to the Foun-

Foundation. Next unto this extraordinary improvement of Earth by labour without any other mixture than Earth and Rain-water, which many will not experiment, becauſe of the length of time required in it, you may facilitate the Operation by often ſtirring or digging your Land, and reducing it to a fineneſs by skreening it, which alſo is a means to cleanſe it from Weeds, Stones, Worms, &c. that annoy your tender Plants; by reiterating of which Work you expoſe the Earth thus opened to the Air, Froſt, Snow and Rain, and capacitate it to receive the benign Influences of the Heavens, and prevent the exhauſting of the nitrous Spirit by the growth of any Vegetables in it. This Operation the longer you continue it the better, the time for the beginning of it is not material, ſo that you let it receive the effects of both extream Seaſons: like unto this are your fallowings of Land for ſeveral Grains, eſpecially the fallowings and twi-fallowings for Wheat, long before the laſt plowing at the Seed-time, and in ſeveral caſes a contrition or dragging after the fallowings, which proves a conſiderable improvement of ſtiff Land. Thus may you ſee how Nature is improved by Induſtry only, and that but by treading in her own Steps; for Earth often trod on by Men or Beaſts in the Streets or High-ways is very much enriched by ſuch expoſure, and Earth defended from the Sun and Air, in like manner becomes fertile, although from different Cauſes, the former from

from the volatile Nitre, and other Influences in the Air, Rain and Snow, the latter from the Condenſation of the *Spiritus Mundi*, or nitrous Breathings of the Earth, and both by reaſon that thoſe fertile Qualities are not exhauſted by Vegetation.

But as this latter Operation is more facile than the former, ſo you cannot expect that it ſhould produce Effects anſwerable to the other, which is very much to be preferr'd by ſuch that are curious; although this latter way may yield you a ſufficient Recompence for your Labour, yet the former cannot but far tranſcend it.

SECT. II.

Of ſeveral Ways of enriching Earth by Mixtures.

IT is without queſtion that Earth or Mould is to be made more fertile than naturally it is, by mixing therewith ſeveral Materials that contain in them much of the vegetating Spirit, as the Aſhes of any manner of burnt Vegetables. For by ſuch burning is waſted the more phlegmatick and uſeleſs moiſture, and are fix'd the more ſolid and ſubſtantial parts: The ſame effect hath Fire on the Turf, or rooty ſurface of the Earth; this ſmegmatick or oily Matter that is left by the Fire, in

a moderate proportion applyed to any Earth highly enricheth it, and makes it apt for fructification, as appeareth by the vulgar Experiment of Burn-beating of Land, which yieldeth ſo fair Crops of Wheat and other Grain. In which Operation the Ruſtick obſerves, that over-burning the Turf is injurious, and that a more moderate burning maketh the Ground more fertile. The Reaſon is plain; for in the burning of any Vegetable, a gentle, eaſie, and ſmothering Fire doth not waſte the volatile nitrous Spirit ſo much as a quick, but cauſeth much more of it to fix and remain behind.

Theſe fixed Salts that are thus obtained, are the principal Salts that are ſo much celebrated for the Improvements of Earth, to render it more fruitful, although there are many other Salts near in affinity to theſe, that do in ſome degree meliorate Earth, as the Salts that are in *Blood*, *Urine*, *Soot*, and ſeveral other things of the like nature, by the mixture of thoſe Materials with the Earth, or ſprinkling it with them, whereby the Rains uſually carry down their Vertue to the Roots of your Plants.

The parts of Animals, as *Skins*, *Hairs*, *Feathers*, *Fleſh* and *Bones*, *Horns*, *Hoofs*, &c. contain in them much of theſe vegetating Salts, although volatile, yet in ſuch compact Bodies, they continue until they are by your Plants attracted, as many Husbandmen have made Experiments, of the extraordinary Vertue that is

is in old woollen Rags, in fertilizing Land for Corn, giving ten times the price for a load of them to lay on their Corn-ground, that they will for a Load of Dung, and are yet great gainers by it, and fetch them from near *London* into *Hertfordshire* into the Bargain: *Wooll*, *Hair*, and *Feathers*, are near of a nature, and therefore have near the same effects.

Fish, and *Bones* of *Beasts*, *Flesh*, &c. are generally known to add very much to the improvement of Land; but for *Garden* uses, it will be more conducing to your purpose, to let the same be throughly putrified, and reduced to a moderate compost with Earth before you apply it, for all nauseous and ill savoured Materials are to be excluded your *Gardens*, either for the Kitchen, or for Delight.

Horns, *Hoofs*, and *Skins*, contain in them much of a rich volatile Salt; and it hath been anciently observed, and in such Countries where naturally the ground is more replete with Nitre, and more fertile than here, that these Materials have very much fertilized *Garden*-ground, especially for the *Asparagus*, that requires strong nourishment; therefore the shavings or odd pieces of Horn, and the lesser Horns and the Hoofs, and other excrementitious parts of Beasts, at the common Slaughter-houses may be obtain'd, to make your deep Beds for *Asparagus*, *Artichoaks*, and such like, and may not be unuseful in enriching your Ground for your choicest Flowers.

The

The ſhreds of tann'd *Leather*, partaking as well of the Salt of the Oaken Bark and Lime, as of the Beaſt, muſt of neceſſity prove a very great Improver of your *Garden* ground, and may be had in great quantities at the Shooe-makers, where they uſually burn them. Theſe ſhreds ſoon rot, and with *Rags*, *Hoofs*, *Horns*, *Hair*, &c. mixed with a good quantity of Earth, and laid in a Pit, and ſometimes watered, will make an excellent Compoſt for your Kitchen *Garden*, if afterwards diſpoſed of in proper Beds.

Of Sheeps Dung.

Take Sheeps Dung and put Water to it, (in ſome Veſſel) ſo much as by ſtirring may reduce it to a Pap, and when it is all throughly diſſolved, mix ſome fine ſifted Earth with it; let the Earth be four, five, or ſix times more in quantity than the Sheeps Dung, according as the Earth is in goodneſs: If it be a poor ſandy Earth, the more of the Sheeps Dung it requires to enrich it; if it be a ſtiff Ground, the more it requires to make it light, but an indifferent mellow Earth requires the leſs; for Sheeps Dung is one of the richeſt of Dungs, as may be obſerved from the great improvement that is made by Flocks of Sheep being folded on the poor champion Lands, where ſuch Land yields much Corn, when not being ſo improved, it will yield but little, and this from one only folding in ſeveral Months, or ſometimes in a whole Year together: Deer and Goats Dung are much of the ſame nature with Sheeps Dung. The reaſon

of

of which extraordinary fertility in that Soyl is from the well chewing the Food, the long continuance in the Body, and the not (or but little) drinking of the Beast. For Sheep and Neat chew the Cud, by which means their Food is made fine, both these (and so do Deer and Goats) retain their Meat longer than Horses or Swine, who feed more grosly and hastily, the Dung of the one being like whisps of Hay, of the other like a mixture of all sorts of Filth. Also *Sheep* and *Deer* drink but little, which make their Dung and their Urine (which also is very rich could it be preserved) very fertile. *Neat* drink much, which very much tempereth and allayeth the heat and fertile Nature of the Soyl. Earth thus mixed with Sheeps Dung dissolved, is very excellent for most sorts of *Fibrous* rooted *Flowers*; because the decay of the Dung (which will be in time) leaves the ground porous, that the Fibres thereby as well insinuate themselves and spread abroad, as they do contract the richness the Dung affords them: *Tuberous* rooted *Flowers* also affect this mixture: *Artichoaks* delight in it exceedingly, and Sheeps Dung applyed to the Roots of them, and then often watered, whereby the Vertue of it may be conveyed into them, makes the Plant yield you fair Fruit; most *Garden*-Tillage affect it, for it is not only a very rich Soil, but renders the Ground light and porous, which is very advantageous to Tillage.

A mixture of *Neats* Dung after the same manner, is very good for most of the same uses, as is that of Sheeps Dung. And better in some particular Cases, for that if you have occasion to remove or plant any good Flower in the Summer time, or out of its proper Season, such a mixture of Earth and *Neats* Dung made into a liquid Pap, and the Tree or Flower placed in it, that the liquid Matter may encompass the Root, will so adhere to it, and be so cool and moist, that it will cause the Plant to thrive as well, as if it had been planted or removed in its proper season. *Neats Dung.*

Horse Dung whilst new is the hottest of Dungs, laid in a great quantity together, by reason that a Horse chews his Meat but little, feeds hastily, and evacuates it in a short time; so that like chopt Straw or Hay, but beginning to ferment in the Belly of the Horse, it continues fermenting after it is in the Dunghil; but if it be laid up with the Litter that is usually moistned with the Urine of the Horse, and after it is throughly rotten, which will be much the sooner if it lie in a moist place, or be often watred by Rain or by Hand, and turned withal, or cast, as the Husbandman usually terms it; it then makes an excellent Compost for your Kitchin *Garden*. *Horse Dung.*

In your Swine-yard, or places where Swine usually tread or feed, the Earth is very much improved by their dunging and pissing, which trampled into and mixt with the Earth, makes it become a very good Compost, especially *Swines Dung.*

to

to allay that rankneſs or over-freeneſs of ſome very light and rich Soils, that breed the Canker in Trees, and too many Worms and other Vermin, and Inſects that deſtroy your choiceſt Plants. This Dung or Earth ſo inriched, being a fat cooling Compoſt, may be with ſucceſs uſed in both your *Gardens*, but rather amongſt your Fruit-Trees, where it excels.

Aſſes Dung. *Aſſes* Dung is near of the nature of *Sheeps* Dung, *Deers* Dung, *&c.* ſpoken of before, altho' not altogether ſo rich.

Pigeons Dung. The Dung of all Corn fed Fowl is very hot at the firſt, eſpecially that of Pigeons, becauſe they feed haſtily, and evacuate the ſame digeſted in a ſhort time, and urine not; ſo that their Drink is no more but only to digeſt and nouriſh, and not to carry away any of the Vertue of the Meat, nor leſſen the ſtrength or fertility of the Dung. Experience hath taught the Husbandman, that in the Champion Countries, where great ſtore of Pigeons Dung is to be had, the ſame ſown but thinly with Barley, makes a poor Ground yield a good Crop; for when but thinly ſown, the Rain and Air ſoon qualifie its preſent heat; which if it were laid thick would burn the Corn, eſpecially at that ſeaſon, or elſe make it grow too rank, which is as great a fault as its being too ſhort. Therefore you may well conclude, that theſe Dungs laid in a heap in the open Air, and moiſtned by the Rain, or otherwiſe, until their heat is over, will make a moſt rich Compoſt for either *Garden*, but more eſpecially for your Kitchen *Garden*.

I only here give you a Caution, not to uſe Malt-duſt in your *Garden*; for there are many Seeds of pernicious Weeds in it, that have paſſed all the imbibitions, fermentations, and exſiccations of the Malt, and yet retain their vegetating nature, and will furniſh you with new ſpecies of Weeds out of the Fields, that your *Garden* before was not acquainted withal. *Malt-duſt.*

The Setlings of Waters where there is leaſt Current, is the beſt; but the Mud or Reſidence of any Water, unleſs it be over-much ſandy, is excellent to qualifie the Nature of your Ground: If your Ground be light, then uſe ſtiff Mud; if your Ground be ſtiff or cold, then uſe light or ſandy Reſidences: Theſe Mixtures are good for all ſorts of *Garden*-ground. *Mud of Ponds.*

The Waſhings of Streets or High-ways after Rain, yield great ſtore of Setling or Mud, that is very profitable for *Garden*-ground, eſpecially the Reſidency of ſuch Water that deſcends from Chalky Hills, applied to light Ground. The Mud in the bottom of Pools, wherein Horſes are uſually waſhed, is alſo very good, if duely applied.

Any Aſhes or other Matter whatſoever that contains Salt, is good, ſo that the quantity of the Matter containing the Salt, doth not too far exceed the Salt contained in it, as uſually Wood-aſhes after they have been in the Waſh-houſe, Soap-houſe, or elſewhere, have the moſt of their Salt extracted, and then applied to your Ground, ſterilizeth it, unleſs it be to a ſtrong Clay-ground, then it will make it lighter, although not richer. *Salts.*

The Aſhes of any burnt Vegetables are excellent, as before we obſerved; a Mixture of Lime is very good in moſt Grounds; but the Salt of Lime extracted by Water, and your Ground watered therewith, is much to be preferred. It hath alſo this ſingular Property, that it makes the Worm ſoon leave the Place watered therewith, and expoſe themſelves to the Air, where they ſoon periſh; or to the Birds, who devour them. The ſame Effect is wrought by any *Alkalizate Salts*, or Salts produced by Fire.

Murc. The *Murc* or Refuſe after the Preſſings of *Cider* and rotten Fruit, are very good to mix with your Earth; but it muſt be after it hath lain a long time in ſome Pit or Heap, until it hath loſt its Savour, and until the Seeds or Kernels are dead, leſt they germinate, and incommode your *Garden*.

Rotten Wood. Any drezy Wood, or the Duſt of the Wood-pile, but more eſpecially rotten Willow, is excellent to make the Earth light for moſt fibrous rooted Flowers. The ſame is Saw-duſt, if it firſt lie in a moiſt Place, until it be rotten, and hath its Acidity abated or digeſted.

Straw. Straw or any dry Vegetables become rotten and mix'd with Earth, maketh it light and fit for your choiceſt Anemonies, and all fibrous rooted Flowers.

Tobacco. *Tobacco* dried or cur'd, and afterwards mix'd with your *Garden*-mould, will doubtleſs exceedingly enrich it: For it is of a very high and ſtrong nature, and containeth much of

of a Volatile Nitrous Salt in it, and is reported to be equally as effectual in the tanning of Leather, as the Bark of the Oak; which, if it be true, as I have no reaſon to doubt it, it may prove a conſiderable Improvement of many Country Farms, and of great benefit and advantage to the Nation in general; either of which Uſes is better than that to which it is now uſually put unto.

SECT. I.

Of Watering Gardens.

BEſides the Mixture of ſeveral Materials and Compoſts with Land to make it fruitful, you may add enriched Waters, which ſerve where you cannot conveniently change your Ground, or remove your Plant, as in ſeveral *Flower-trees*, and *Artichoaks*, *Aſparagus*, &c. *Fat Waters.*

That Water is very good that is taken out of ſtanding Pools, where Cattel uſually reſort to ſhade or cool themſelves in hot Weather, and leave their Dung in it, which by the ſtirring of their Feet enricheth the Water; Ducks and Geeſe alſo much improve ſtanding Pools where they frequent.

Several Waters may be prepared, in which you may ſteep or macerate your Seeds or Pulſe, to make them ſprout the ſooner, or come the

fairer, and with the ſame Water may you irrigate your Ground: Many Receipts there are to that end, I ſhall only mention ſome of them.

Take Sheeps Dung well diſſolved in warm Water, and after it hath ſtood twelve Hours, ſtrain it through a courſe Cloth with compreſſion, for it is ſo ſlimy that it comes through with difficulty; therefore I ſuppoſe a Decantation may ſerve. To two or three Gallons of this Liquor add a handful of Bay-ſalt, and ſomewhat a leſſer proportion of Salt-petre, and let them both be diſſolved in the former Water, which to expedite, let it be made lukewarm, and ſtirred often; in which Liquor let your Seeds lie for twenty four hours or more, till they are throughly ſwelled; Pulſe need not lie ſo long: Then take out your Seeds or Pulſe, and expoſe them thinly on ſome Floor to the Air, (not the Sun) until they be half dry, then ſow them. It is alſo preſcribed, that the remainder of the Sheeps Dung that was not made liquid, ſhould be dried and calcined, and the fix'd Salt extracted out of it, and added to the former Compoſition; but it's more probable that another parcel of Sheeps Dung calcined, would yield more and better Salt, than the remaining part of the diſſolved Dung. This latter part makes the proceſs too difficult and troubleſom, and adds but little to the vertue of it, any other fixed Salt having the ſame effect as that ſo hard to be obtained.

This

This Liquor is more effectual for the watering of Plants, than it is for the maceration of Seeds; and ſo are any other ſalt Waters. Some add a greater quantity of Salt-petre, and Bay-ſalt; ſome only Salt-petre; others uſe Pigeons Dung in ſtead of Sheeps Dung; alſo Lime-water after that manner enrich'd with Sheeps Dung, Pigeons Dung, or Neats Dung, is equal in vertue, if not exceeding that, to which Salt-petre or Bay-ſalt is added. Every Husbandman hath experimented the Effect of Lime, the Salt only extracted by the Rains enriching the Earth, occaſioning ſo plentiful a Crop, the other remaining part like a *Caput Mortuum*, only tempereth the Land for the future, and maketh it more ſad where before it was too light, which if the Land did not require it, then doth Lime (after its Salt is waſted) much injury to the Land whereon it is laid.

Nitre or Salt-petre only, diſſolv'd in Water, a Pound to four or five Gallons, is held to be very effectual to enrich barren Mould. This agrees with our Obſervations about Earth covered with Building, or otherwiſe defended from Sun and Rain, for the generation of Nitre.

Some commend the ſprinkling of Milk and Rain-water on the Beds, firſt ſifted over with Lime pulverized, whether by pounding or ſlacking with Water it mattereth not, (neither of which can improve or abate the vertue or quantity of its Salt, the thing we deſire) and after every Watering ſifting more Lime. This

way may not be amiſs for ſuch Lands, that the *Caput Mortuum* of the Lime remaining after the Salt is extracted, will not prejudice, and for ſuch Plants that the Lime lying on the Ground will not injure. The Milk may be left out, not ſignifying ſo much as the value of it amounts unto; the Liquor wherein Fleſh Meats (whether Freſh or Salt) have been boyled, is much better, and eaſier obtained. The Salt of Lime (extracted with Water in ſome large wooden Veſſel) containeth in it the ſame improving Vertue, and is leſs troubleſom to make uſe of, and free from the Inconveniences that attend the other way.

Much more might be ſaid concerning theſe improving Liquids as well as Solids; but that
Mr *Evelyn.* the moſt learned and experienc'd of Rural or Hortulane Authors hath lately been very copious on the ſame Subject.

Only I may here adviſe the unexperienced not to water his Plants in either *Garden* with a cold Spring or Well-water, if he can obtain any other; which if he cannot, then to expoſe this to the Sun or Air, ſome time before he uſeth it, or enrich it by ſome pinguid Mixtures, as Lime, Aſhes, Dung, or ſuch like, which will quickly qualifie it for his purpoſe, by abating the ſudden Coldneſs of it to the Plant: For it is a very great Injury to moſt tender Plants, to be diluted with cold Water from the Well or Spring, and checks their Growth exceedingly, as may be obſerved in a bleeding Vine, to the naked Roots of which if you pour ſtore of cold

Spring

Spring or Well-water, it ſuddenly checks the aſcenſion of the Sap, by means whereof the Bleeding ceaſeth, and the Wound conſolidates again, before the more liberal aſcent of the Sap, much more then will it check the Growth of a weak Herb or Flower.

Alſo as it is obſerved to ſow in the Duſt, whereby the Seeds gradually ſwell from the cold Dews of the Night and Air, and are made ready to ſprout with the next Rains; ſo it is not good to water new-ſown Seeds, until the long defect of Showers invite you to it, leſt you waſh off the Earth from them before they have ſprouted, whereby they faſten themſelves the better to endure a Watering: Some Seeds, as *Radiſh, Lettuce, Gilliflower-ſeed,* &c. remain not long in the Earth, and therefore may in two or three Days, for want of Rain, be watered by hand; but *Tulip, Auricula, Parſley, Carrot-ſeed, &c.* lie longer in the Ground, and require not ſo ſpeedy an Irrigation.

All Seed ought to be watered by the ſmalleſt or Rain-like Drops as you can, and not too much; for haſty Watering, and haſty Showers, diſcover them.

For moſt Flowers and Plants whoſe Leaves lie near the Ground, it is beſt to water them at ſome diſtance, by making a Ring round the Plant a little hollow, and pouring the Water into it, whereby you annoy not the Leaves with your diſcolouring Water, or chill them with the Coldneſs of it.

In all warm Weather the Evening is the beſt Seaſon to water in, becauſe the Water will have time to ſink into the Earth, and the Plant to attract it, before the Heat of the Sun exhales it; but in cold Weather, and when the Nights are cold, the Morning is the moſt proper time that the ſuperfluous Moiſture may be evaporated before the cold Night overtake you, and chill your Plant.

By no means uſe Liquors, either naturally hot, as Spirits; or artificially made ſo, by heating it over the Fire.

A Plant that delights in Moiſture, or a drooping Plant, that you may ſuppoſe Water will preſerve, may be watered by Filtration; which is by placing an earthen Pot full of Water near the Plant, and putting therein the end of a Liſt of Woollen-cloth, the other end thereof to hang down on the outſide of the Pot to the Ground, near the root of the Plant; by means of which Liſt, if it be thick enough, the Water will filtrate or diſtil over the Brim of the Pot, through the Liſt of Woollen, ſo long as any Water is in reach of the Liſt in the Pot; always obſerving, that the end of the Liſt in the outſide of the Pot, be longer than that in the inſide, and that the Liſt be thorowly wet before you add it. The Reaſons of this Operation, which many Country *Colona*'s daily experiment, we will not here diſcourſe of.

Watering of Flower-pots. To water your Flower-pot, that the Water may the eaſier deſcend to the bottom, and throughout the whole Pot, you may before you

you fill it with Earth, place in it a Pipe of Lead, Latton, or ſuch like, cloſe at the bottom, with divers Holes at the ſides of it; let the Pipe extend in height to the top of the Pot, and when the Pot is full of Earth, and planted with Flowers, and that you cannot conveniently otherwiſe water it, then with a Funnel fill the Pipe with Water, and reiterate your filling of it, until you think there is enough; and by the Holes on the ſides of the Pipe, the Water will moiſten the whole Pot of Earth. The Water you uſe here ought to be meliorated by ſome of the former ways: For Earth thus ſeparated from the Ground, is more apt to decay, than that which is remaining on its natural Foundation, which continually receives an Improvement, by perſpiration of the vegetating Spirit.

Watering-pots.

There are ſeveral ſorts of Watering-pots in uſe for *Gardens*; the moſt uſeful is the common Watering-pot, made of tinn'd Plate or Latton; the Noſe or end of the Spout whereof is covered with a Cover, wherein are many ſmall Perforations, that the Water may force through in ſmall Streams, and beſprinkle your Plants or Seeds like unto Rain. This Cover is made to take off and on, to cleanſe, at pleaſure.

There is another ſort of Watering-pot that hath a ſmall Hole at the bottom, and another at the top; ſo that when you ſink it into a Veſſel of Water, it will fill by the lower Pipe or Hole, the Air paſſing out at the Hole at the top, where the Handle is alſo; When it is

full

full take it by the Handle, and ſtop the Hole with your Thumb, and when you come to the Plant you intend to water, you may eaſe the Hole whereon your Thumb lies, and as you pleaſe let the Water out at the Pipe in the bottom; for as the Air comes in at the top, the Water will iſſue out at the bottom; and ſo may you ſtop it, and open it with your Thumb at your pleaſure: With this Pot you may eaſily let the Water down on your Plants that can bear with a waſhing Shower.

You may water any Ground by the firſt ſort of Watering-pot, with any enriched or thick Water, if you take off the Cover of the Pipe, and convey the ſame Water about the Roots of any Plants, without fouling the Leaves or Flowers.

Alſo you may have a ſmall Engine made like one of the Engines for the raiſing of Water to extinguiſh Fire withal, and place it in a Frame to drive to and fro about your *Garden*; you may fill it with Water, and the Spout or Pipe with a perforated Cover, like unto the common Watering-pots (but not ſo broad as to ſpread the Water ſo much) with this Engine may you imitate Rain over any of your Beds at a diſtance, and waſh your Wall-trees from Vermine, and refreſh them at your pleaſure.

To preſerve your Watering-pots. Any of theſe Watering-pots may be preſerved for many Years from Ruſt, (to which they are very apt) by painting them over with Linſeed Oyl and Red Lead.

SECT.

SECT. IV.

Of making Hot-Beds.

IT is evident to all, that moſt Plants do naturally obſerve the Seaſon of the Year in their Germination, Growth, and Maturation; and although they are removed into another Climate, yet do they incline to the Obſervation of the ſame Time as they did in their own former natural Place of their Growth, as the *Perſian Iris*, *American Strawberry*, and ſeveral others, which make them the more acceptable as they come earlier or later than others of the ſame Kind. So is it with many other Flowers, Fruits, or Herbs: For we annually obſerve how acceptable a Diſh of early Peaſe is, over what they are when later and common; and ſo are *Aſparagus*, *Cucumbers*, *Melons*, &c.

The Growth of moſt Plants is quickned by a warm Poſition, as under a warm Fence or Wall, and by an artificial Heat, as by being planted againſt a Place where Fire is uſually kept, or by watering them with Waters impregnated by hot Dungs, which will very much accelérate Germination.

To raiſe a Sallad in few Hours.

If you would have Herbs to ſprout immediately, then lay a Bed of unſlak'd Lime powdered, with a Mixture of Aſhes, if you pleaſe, or without; on that a Lay of hot Dung, and on

on that another Lay of Lime, and then on that a Lay of fine rich Mould, wherein ſow your Seeds, as *Lettuce*, *Purſlain*, *Corn-Sallad*, *Parſley*, &c. firſt ſteep'd in White-wine, or ſome of the former prepared Waters, and water them, when ſown, with ſome of the ſame richeſt Waters, and they will ſuddenly appear above ground, and as you water them, ſo will they proſper. This ſhould be done within-doors, leſt the coldneſs of the Air ſhould impede their growth; the often watering them facilitates their nouriſhment.

But the Hot-beds that are moſt uſeful, and whereon you are to raiſe your tender Exoticks, and your early Flowers; and alſo to raiſe and bring forward your *Melons*, *Cucumbers*, *Cauly-flowers*, &c. is uſually made in *February* or *March*, and after ſeveral manners.

Some preſcribe the making of it, by laying of hot Stable-dung that hath lain in a Heap, mixing the neweſt with the old, and laying it about four Foot broad, the better to preſerve its warmth; three, four, or five Foot high, and as long as you have Occaſion or Materials. This Bed well trod (to excite the Heat) is to be covered about four Inches thick with very fine rich Mould, the top and ſides of the Bed being firſt edged round with Board or Bands of twiſted Hay or Straw, to keep up the Mould, and keep in the Heat: Thus muſt it lie until it hath paſſed its greateſt Heat, which you may prove by your Finger; for it ought to be but warm, not hot. In caſe its Heat leſſeneth at any

any time, you may encreaſe it by applying new Dung to the ſides of your Bed; on this may you ſow your Seeds.

There muſt be ſome Frame arch-wiſe, or flat, over this Hot-bed, that a Covering of Mats or Straw Hurdles, may be ſpread over it every Night, and in cold Days: Make your Covering ſo that it may as well keep out the Rain and Snow, as the Wind.

But the beſt Deſcription of a Hot-bed, is that of Mr. *Evelyn* in his late Philoſophical Diſcourſe of Earth, to this Effect; Dig a Pit about four Foot deep, of breadth and length as your Occaſions require; wall this Pit on every ſide with Brick, or erect your Wall above the Ground, or part above, and part under; then fill it with hot Dung from the Stable, and tread it well. In this place wooden Caſes of about a Foot in depth, bored full of Auger-holes at the bottom; fill them with Earth rich and light, and add hot Dung between them; in which Caſes ſow your Seeds, and theſe Caſes and the Earth in them will be kept warm by this means during the whole Seaſon wherein a Hot-bed is neceſſary. You may provide a Shelter againſt Rain and Cold over the whole, if you pleaſe; and you may have Frames of Glaſs over ſome of your inſide Caſes where there is moſt need; others you may leave open, as your Seeds require. By this means have you your Pit and Caſes every Year ready to your hand, requiring only a Supply of freſh Dung.

SECT.

SECT. V.

Of Miſcellaneous Experiments.

Often removing of Plants.

THe often removing of Flowers in their proper Seaſon, preſerves their Colours, eſpecially their Variegations; for long ſtanding in one Soil cauſes any Plant to degenerate; partly becauſe the Plant hath exhauſted the proper Nouriſhment for it out of that Place where it hath ſtood ſo long, and partly becauſe the Soil is apt to change the Nature of the Plant, being exotick to it, as is uſually obſerved in *Beans*, *Wheat*, &c. ſown on the ſame ſort of Land, although not on the ſame Parcel, is apt to degenerate. Therefore removing of Plants, and alteration of the Soil, is a good way to improve them; ſeveral Eſculents grow the fairer; as *Cabbages* will not loave well in caſe the young Plants be not three or four times removed before the Spring. The ſame is obſerved in *Lettuce*, and ſeveral others. If they are removed into improved Earth every time, they will eat more tender and better.

To make Plants come late.

Flowers are in more eſteem when they come early, than when they come late: To make them early, the Means are generally known; but the retarding of their flowering, often removing, and preventing the uſual excitements of the Sun and Air, will effect; for the diſturbing

ſturbing the Roots in the removal is a great hinderance to their attraction of Nouriſhment, and it will be ſeveral Days after the removal before new Fibres will ſhoot forth to gather new Nouriſhment; and the ſtanding of a Plant prevents the Digeſtion of the Sap by the Heat of the Sun and Air. This is of great uſe in retarding the flowering of ſeveral Flowers, and alſo the growth of ſeveral Eſculents, as *Cauly-flowers*, &c.

Plants to defend from Cold and Sun.

It is uſual to defend ſeveral tender Plants from the Cold in the Winter, to preſerve them; and to expoſe them to the Sun in ſuch Winter Days that prove clear; which Expoſure injureth the Plant more than the Cold. For the Sun-beams in froſty Weather, eſpecially if there be Snow on the Ground, makes a Plant faint and ſick: As is obſerved in the Laurel, which if it grow againſt a *North* Wall, or in the Shade, although open to the ſevereſt Winds, yet retains its green Colour all the Winter; but if it ſtand in the Sun, it changeth yellow, only from that cauſe. The ſame is obſerved of ſeveral tender Plants that are uſually ſheltered from the Winds, and expoſed to the Sun, yet it is not improper to give Plants Air, and alſo Sun, in mild Weather, at any time of the Winter, which cannot hurt them.

Often cutting of Plants.

The cutting off of the Buds and Branches of Flowers, leaving only one, or two, or more as the ſtrength of the Root will bear, cauſeth it to yield the fairer Flowers than otherwiſe it would do: After the ſame manner if Herbs be often

often cut, they gather the more ſtrength, yield the fairer Leaf, and take better Root, and endure the Winter the better. The Cauſe is, that the Sap hath leſs to nouriſh, and that which is nouriſhed muſt therefore be the ſtronger; and the leſs the Sap is expended above, the more ſtrengthens the Root in the Ground, as may be obſerved in moſt Trees that are lopped: And then do they afterwards iſſue forth the faireſt Branches. Some Plants uſually periſh in the Winter, for want of being cut in the Summer precedent, and from the ſame Cauſe, as *Wall-flowers*, *Thyme*, *Marjoram*, &c.

Plants to continue long. Some Plants are too apt to waſte their Sap in Flowers, and thereby ſhorten their Lives, as *Gilly-flowers*, *Stock-Gilly-flowers*, and ſome others, which if their blowing Shoots were nipt off, they would gather ſtrength, and continue longer; for the waſte of the Sap overmuch, makes the Plant feeble, and uncapable of enduring any Severity of Winter or Summer, as is ſometimes obſerved in young Fruit-trees, that they bloſſom themſelves to death; and ſome I have known to grow themſelves to death; for the freer the Sap is in expending it ſelf in Branch and Bloſſom, the more tender is the Root, which becomes a Prey to the Worm and Canker, as doth the Branch to the ſevere Air. The way to prevent which, is preſcribed in the laſt mentioned Experiment.

To meliorate Plants It is obſerved, that all Herbs wax ſweeter, both in ſmell and taſte, if after often cutting you take the latter ſprouts, becauſe the Sap is the

the longer digeſted, and the Root the ſtronger. The ſame is obſerved of Eſculents, the young Buds or Sprouts of old Roots eat more tender than the firſt Cuttings.

My Lord *Bacon* ſeem'd to approve of the Opinion that *Onions* wax greater, if they be taken out of the Earth, and laid a drying twenty days, and then ſet again. And the more, if the outmoſt Pill be taken off all over, but mentions not at what time of its growth this is beſt to be done; however it is a ſufficient encouragement for *Gardeners* to take up the *Onions*, where they caſually come up too thick, and plant them in thinner places. Several Plants are ſo removed, as *Turnips*, *Lettuce*, &c. and are the fairer, therefore this Obſervation may be of uſe. *Onions large.*

Sift Aſhes, or Quick-lime beaten ſmall, about any Plant, and it will preſerve it from Snails or Worms, by reaſon their naked Bodies cannot endure the ſharpneſs of the Salt of the Aſhes or Lime. So if you water the Ground with the Water wherein Lime or Aſhes have been ſteeped, the Worms will ſoon leave the Ground, where the Water gets into their Holes, from the ſame Cauſe. You may alſo in a Summer Evening (after Rain) with a Candle draw the Worms as they lie on the Ground, and put them in a Pail, and diſpoſe of them as you think fit; but you muſt tread ſoft, for the leaſt motion of the Ground maketh them retire into the Ground. Thus in two or three moiſt Evenings may you clear a whole Border *To preſerve Plants from Snails and Worms.*

of the greater Worms which are moſt hurtful.

Snails and Worms are all of them of an Hermaphroditical nature, and are all Breeders, and when they couple are eaſily deſtroyed, eſpecially the Snails, who couple from the Spring until Midſummer and after. And lay their Eggs in the Ground, you will find them with their Bodies buried in the warm Duſt, and only their Shells above the Ground; when you take them out, you muſt rake out their Eggs and deſtroy them, for otherwiſe they will lie there until they have ſtrength to travel, and then, ſome in the ſame Year, others in the Spring following, you will have them diſperſed amongſt your tender Plants, and your Wall-Trees, where after a Shower you may pick them off.

To know good Seeds. If you doubt of the goodneſs of your Seeds, take ſome of them and put them in fair Water, and ſet them in a gentle heat twenty four hours, and if they are good they will ſprout, elſe not. Alſo you may waſh your Seeds in Water, and the dead and light will ſwim, and the good and heavy will ſink; but they muſt be all throughly immerged, elſe you may be deceived.

To defend Plants from Froſt. Secure the Root as well as you can from the Froſt; for if you defend that, the Branch ſeldom ſuffers, but if the Root be not ſecured, although the Branch be never ſo well defended, it will periſh. Therefore earth up the Roots as well as you can, and place any ordinary

dinary defence about the ſides of the Plant, and no Froſt will hurt it, (unleſs it be your tender Plants that are for the Conſervatory.) Thus may *Gillyflowers*, *Wall-flowers*, *Stock-Gillyflowers*, *Artichoaks*, &c. be preſerved.

Set tender Plants dry.

Some Plants, if the Roots ſtand dry, the Froſts rarely hurt them; which if moiſt, they are uſually deſtroyed, as *Roſemary*, *Sage*, *Wall-flowers*, &c. Either of theſe will grow on a Wall, and endure the ſevereſt Colds, but if they ſtand in a moiſt Ground, although the Branches be never ſo well defended, they are apt to be deſtroyed with great Froſts. The cauſe is, that Water or Moiſture ſtagnating about any Plant, and a Froſt following, is apt to mortifie it, when a Froſt ſhall ſcarce injure a dry Plant. It is the ſame with young and tender Fruits, a froſty Night after a wet Day deſtroys more Fruits, than ten dry Froſts can do.

To defend your Plants from Ants.

If you lay Saw-duſt about any Plant, it will defend it from the buſie Ants, who cannot eaſily paſs over the Saw-duſt, becauſe it is ſmall and looſe under them, that they cannot have any ſure footing, and ſo by that means are forced to ſteer their courſe another way. Thus may you defend your Wall-Trees from Ants, by laying Saw-duſt about the Roots of them.

Some anoint the Stems of their Trees with Tar, to prevent the Ants from aſcending them, but then it is beſt to bind Paper about the Stems, and anoint the Paper, for Tar is apt to injure the Bark of your Tree.

Alſo you may bind about the Stem of the Tree, Wooll about four Fingers breadth, which will puzzle the Ants to find a way over, or through it: be ſure to leave the Wooll rough, that they may not find a way over the Threds you bind it withal.

Moſs to deſtroy. Many of your Flower-Trees will in ſome ſorts of Land, by long ſtanding, become moſſy, which not only defaceth but very much injureth the Tree, and it is a ſign the Tree diſlikes the Ground it ſtands in. To prevent the growing of it, and the encreaſing of it whilſt it is yet but newly infected, you muſt remove your Tree into better Ground more natural to it, or in caſe you are willing to have it ſtand in the ſame place where now it is, then you muſt take it up, and alter the Ground, and enrich it as it ought to be, and then you may replant the Tree in the ſame place. And as the Tree thrives and encreaſeth in Shoots, ſo the Moſs will decline, the Sap being waſted and expended more liberally another way.

But if the Moſs hath long continued on the Tree, your beſt way is after Rain, that the Moſs be wet and will eaſily come off, to ſcrape it off with a Knife of Bone or Wood, for in dry Weather it will not come off ſo well.

Moſs a great annoyance to Trees and Ground. Moſs is a very great annoyance to Trees, and to the Ground it ſelf, and is a manifeſt ſign of a defect of the more nouriſhing Juice that is in fruitful Plants or Soil; it is a ſpontaneous Excreſcence, as many other Vegetables are, which made the learned Philoſo-

pher

pher *Van Helmont* ſay, That its Seed diſtilled from the Heavens; which is no more than if he ſhould have ſaid, that it proceeded from the natural inclination of the Matter on which it grew, animated by the Cœleſtial Influences, which gave it Life, but the Matter on which it grew gave it form, it varying according to the diverſity of the Matter, from whence it receives its Nouriſhment; ſome Moſs being hard, ſome ſoft, ſome White, others Green. There is alſo ſweet Moſs that grows on *Apple-Trees*, and *Poplar-Trees*, and the Moſs of the *Larix-Tree* is ſweet in the burning. And although all theſe Moſſes are mere Excreſcences, yet do they bear Seed and encreaſe, as hath lately been diſcovered by a learned Vertuoſi, who by the help of a Microſcope hath obſerved the Seed-Cods or Seed-Veſſels of Moſs to contain Seeds in them, no leſs wonderful for the greatneſs of number than the ſmalneſs of bulk, which Seed-Veſſels when ripe, he preſſing them pretty hard, found that there was a ſmall Duſt went out of them, which ſeemed to vaniſh into the Air: preſſing and ſqueezing others of them upon a Black Plate, and examining the Powder with a Microſcope, he found it to be a great heap of exceeding ſmall Seeds, globular, and pretty tranſparent, Ninety Thouſand whereof extended in length, take up no more room than the length of one ſingle Barley-corn, or a quarter of an Inch; and Twelve Millions of the ſame Seeds laid quadrangularly, cover no more of a Superficies than one ſquare

Hooks Lamp.

inch. And 1382400000 weighing only one Grain. Eighty of these superficies of Seeds make but the thickness of a piece of fine Paper, so that they be laid in a trigonal order, as most round Bodies usually place themselves, that is, the round part of the Seed bearing on the concave distance, between the Seeds in the neather laying. For the truth of which Observations and Narration, the same Author appeals to your own Sense and Reason, in case you make use of those artificial Helps he hath for that purpose. But his Conclusion is somewhat doubtful, that these Seeds being thus small, may be carried in the Air from place to place, even to the tops of the highest Towers, or places remote, and be there sown, from whence he supposeth proceeds the growth of Moss, and doth not consider that these Seeds being globular and transparent, (an Argument of their solidity and weightiness) are as uncapable of being drawn up into the Air, and carried far, as the Seeds of *Pease*, *Radish*, *Purslain*, *Thyme*, *Marjoram*, &c. For their smalness is rather an impediment to their Transportation than a help, and we find that such Seeds that have a Down or Hair with them, are more usually carried away with the moving Air, as those of *Thistles*, *Lettuce*, *Carrots*, &c. than those that are more solid and naked. Nor needeth there any such help as that of Seed, to beget Moss, for it may as well naturally proceed from any place prone for it, as Plants of greater Bulk, it being not unusual for

Oak,

Oak, *Beech*, *Holly*, *Birch*, and ſuch like, to grow plentifully out of the Ground where other Trees of another kind have been lately felled from a natural Inclination of the Earth, and not from Seeds brought thither by the Air; the Seeds of *Oak*, *Beech*, and *Holly*, being too big for that purpoſe. The ſame may be obſerved in Ground inclinable to *Broom*, which being thoroughly eradicated and taken away, and the Ground plowed, ſown and cleanſed for ſeveral Years, yet laid up for ſome time, will naturally yield *Broom*: yet thoſe Seeds uncapable of being carried in the Air. Alſo, if that be true, that all Plants are procured of Seed, it may be queſtion'd how ſo great a quantity of the *Eryſimum* or *Irio* ſhould be ſown in the Ruines, after the late great Conflagration in *London*, where it was obſerved, that more of it grew there, than was known to be in all *Europe* beſides. This plentiful encreaſe of this Plant, which is not a Denizen in *England*, and obſerved not to grow plentifully any where but at *Naples*, and that in the time of *Fabius Colonna*, could not well be produced of Seed, unleſs you will imagine that the Seeds of moſt Plants paſs with the Air over Sea, and Land: But the great variety of ſpontaneous Productions of the Earth in different Years, different Seaſons, and different ways of tilling the Earth, and its various Generations alſo of Inſects and ſmall Animals, although theſe alſo may be raiſed of Seed and by propagation) is enough to convince the Intelligent, that Moſs

Evelin's *Philo. Diſcourſe of Earth.*

may be a natural ſpontaneous Production or Excreſcence out of Trees, Plants, Soil, or any thing elſe capable to bear it, and that it may be occaſioned by the defect of a liberal expence of the Sap or Juices another way,

Moles to deſtroy. Beſides the ordinary way of killing *Moles* with Traps, you may in the Spring of the Year, when they are moſt buſie and in their Work, caſt them alive out with a Paddle-ſtaff made for that purpoſe, by ſtanding very ſtill whilſt they work, for the leaſt motion of the Ground diſturbs them, they having the want of their ſight ſupplied in their hearing and feeling. They do much miſchief in a *Garden*, and the ſetting of Traps or digging them out doth alſo prejudice your *Garden*; therefore the beſt way is, as ſoon as you perceive that they have made way into your *Garden*, and that they are retired (as in the latter part of the day they uſually do) into the adjacent Grounds where they lie more quiet and out of fear, open their common Paſſages, and ſmoak them well with Brimſtone, Roſin, Pitch, or ſuch like combuſtible Matter, with *Onions*, *Garlick*, or ſuch like mixed with it, and cloſe up the Holes or Paſſages. This will deter them from your *Garden* as I have tried, and make them take to ſome other place, or you may take a dead *Mole* and lay it in the Haunt, and that will operate the ſame effect.

Caterpillars to deſtroy them. To prevent the encreaſes of *Caterpillars*, where you find any of their *Puckets*, which adhere to the Twigs of Trees, in which they lay

lay their Eggs all the Winter, (as Silk Worms do in their Bags) take them off and burn them, for the approaching Sun in the Spring gives life to those pernicious Animals who multiply exceedingly.

But if the Year be dry and prone to the generation of Insects, these Vermin are apt to be bred in abundance on *Cabbages*, *Caulyflowers*, &c. which to prevent, there is nothing so effectual as watring, for in dripping Years they are not so apt to breed as in dry.

An ingenious way to destroy them.

To destroy *Caterpillars* on Trees, it is said, that if you make a Ring of Tar towards the bottom of your Tree, then hang a Bag full of *Pismires* on the Tree, that they may easily get out, and when they cannot get down by reason of the Tar, rather than they will starve for hunger, they will eat up all the *Caterpillars*: which if true, it is like the falling upon *Scylla* to avoid *Charibdis*.

Running of Colours.

Several sorts of Flowers are apt to turn White by long standing, or removing into bad Ground, as Red and Purple *Primroses*, *Blew Violets*, *Sweet-williams*, *Gillyflowers*, &c. which proceedeth from scarcity of nourishment, there requiring good nourishment to maintain the dark Colours; as in *Tulips*, the best and lightest Colours are preserved by the more barren Earth, when a rich Soil turneth them to a plain dark Colour. But always observe, that change of Soil preserves variety of Colours, so that it be to the degrees of fatter or leaner, as you would have your Flowers incline to darker or lighter Colours.

It

Of the variety of Colours in Flowers.

It is obſerved that there is more of White than of any other Colour in Flowers, and leaſt of Green, that being the general Colour, although in different Shades, of all Leaves of Plants, except ſome few Rarities that are Red or White leaved, as Red *Sage*, White *Marjorum*, *Amaranthus*, and ſome variegated Plants. In Flowers from White there are all ſorts of Shades, to the Yellow, Scarlet, and deepeſt Red, and to the Sky-colour and deepeſt Blew, with variety of Mixtures: It is very rare to ſee a Plant Green, yet there are ſuch, as the *Roſe Plantain*, being only a Tuft of Green Leaves, and the Green *Primroſe* hath perfectly Green Leaves in form of a Flower, but mix'd with Purple or White Leaves. The common *Parrot Tulip* hath a mixture of Green in the Flower, but it ſeems to be an Imperfection in it, yet it conſtantly bloſſoms alike. Black is not unuſally found in the bottoms of *Tulips* and *Anemones*, but no Flower is known to have a Black Leaf, ſave only the *Bull Iris*.

Of Sympathy and Antipathy of Plants.

There is a Sympathy and Antipathy in Plants: And many fabulous Traditions there are concerning them: but this is certainly obſerved, that ſome Trees will not thrive under the ſhade or drip of another, as the drip of a Walnut-Tree, and of a Cherry-Tree, are injurious to other Trees, becauſe the Leaf is bitter, and the drip deſtroyeth ſuch Trees or Plants that are under it. The like doth the drip of the Leaves of the *Artichoak*, and of *Hemp*, which deſtroyeth all other Vegetables near it, thoſe Grounds being

free

free from Weeds where they grow, from that cauſe. Some Plants will not thrive near others, becauſe they draw alike Nouriſhment, and ſo rob or deprive one another, as Strawberries and Flowers with Fibrous Roots, will not thrive together; but Plants that draw contrary Nouriſhment, will proſper very well near together, as *Rue* and *Lettuce* together, *Onions* and *Savory*, or *Lettuce*, or *Purſlain*, will grow very near and kindly together.

Perception in Plants.

There are very ſtrange Natures in ſeveral Plants, that are not by every one obſerved, which is a kind of perception in them, tending themſelves to that which nouriſheth and preſerves them, and eſchewing and avoiding that which injureth them. As a *Cucumber* is obſerved to grow towards Water, more than otherwiſe it would do in caſe no Water were placed near it; We may conſtantly obſerve the natural Inclination of the *Hop*, the *French Bean* or *Kidney Bean*, and the *Periploca*, to a *Pole* or *Stick*, and how they twiſt about them, and how ill they thrive without ſuch Helps. It is certain that they have ſome perception of ſuch Pole, for you ſhall eaſily perceive their tender Buds to bend towards it, and at the leaſt touch of it to twiſt about it. After the ſame manner doth the *Indian Jaſſamine* or *Mexican Creeper*, and the *Ivy*, tend towards a Wall or Tree, and adhere to it, with love and delight. Several Fruit-Trees alſo will flouriſh better againſt a Wall than ſingle, not becauſe of the warmth or ſupport only, but their affection

to

to a Wall; as the *Curran* Tree will grow much fairer, and bear better Fruit againſt a Wall than any other way ſupported, although on the North-ſide of a Wall: the like is obſerved of ſome other Fruits, as *Plumbs*, *Filberds*, &c. The Roots of ſome Trees will run far towards any rich, fat, or moiſt place, it exciting ſuch Roots which have a natural perception, which way the beſt nouriſhment is to be obtained. Several Plants will alſo avoid that which they delight not in, as moſt Trees yield or recede from others that ſhade them; and many Plants planted near a Wall or other Fence, decline it, and lean towards the more open Air, be it towards what Coaſt it will. The turning of a Flower towards the Sun, or opening when the Sun appears, may be cauſed from the warmth it receives from it; and the bloſſoming of the greater *Convolvulus* in the Evening, may be cauſed from cool moiſt Air at that time, the Flower being ſo tender, that it withereth at the next approach of the Sun. But the inclination of a Plant to, and averſion from any thing, muſt be cauſed from a perception in that Plant of that in which it delights, or which it abhors.

Sea-

Seaſons of Sowing.

THE Seeds of ſome Plants proſper beſt when ſown as ſoon as they are ripe, as of *Auricula*'s, *Tulips*, *Anemones*, &c. Others, if ſown before the Winter, as Kernels of Fruits. But moſt of the tender Seeds muſt be kept till the Spring, as the Seeds of *Melons*, *Cucumbers*, *Radiſhes*, *Gillyflowers*, &c. It is obſerved that the Seeds of *Angelica* falling of it ſelf, or careleſly ſown, when it is firſt ripe thrives well, which if kept and ſown in the Spring with care, as other Seeds uſually are, never grows: the reaſon may be, that it being a hot Seed, its vegetative Vertue may be expended by lying in dry or warm places, when otherways being in the Earth it may be preſerved till it ſprouts, which is uſually the next Rain; *Walnuts*, *Filberds*, &c. if planted before Winter, make ſome progreſs in their timely Shoots, but are ſubject to receive injury from ſharp Froſts, and Vermin, which to prevent, they may be kept in Sand in ſome cold or damp place, till the ſeverity of the Cold be over: The ſame method may be uſed in the preſerving ſeveral other Seeds that are either apt to decay before the Spring, or ſubject to be devoured by Vermin.

Some Plants thrive beſt, being removed from the places where firſt ſown, as *Coleworts*, *Cabbages*,

Cabbages, *Lettuce*, *Skirrets*, and ſo of Flowers, as the *Gillyflower*, *Stock-Gillyflower*, *Auricula*, *Anemone*, &c. Others like not to be removed, as *Carrots*, *Onions*, *Radiſh*, and of Flowers, *Poppies*, *Larks Heads*, *Lupines*, and ſeveral other Annual Flowers which muſt (if at all) be removed with care.

Caterpillars to prevent. The Seeds of *Cabbages*, or *Cauliflowers* ſown in *Auguſt*, or ſo early that they may be tranſplanted and well rooted before Winter: ſuch *Cabbages* or *Cauliflowers* are not ſo ſubject to Caterpillars, as thoſe that are ſown late before Winter, or in the Spring; the reaſon may be, that thoſe ſown later being more young and tender, are more apt to breed thoſe Vermin; or at leaſt, are more eaſily devoured by them.

In what Weather to ſow. As it is ſaid by Husbandmen, ſow Wheat in the Dirt, and Barley in the Duſt, ſo may we ſay of *Garden*-ſeeds, ſuch that are ſown in Autumn, as Wheat uſually is, may be ſown in moiſt Earth, a day or two or three after Rain, the Seeds will ſprout the ſooner, and be the better confirmed before Winter, but if ſown in the Spring, it is certainly the beſt way to ſow moſt ſorts of *Garden*-ſeeds as well as Barley in the dryeſt Seaſons, as *Onions*, *Carrots*, *Peaſe*, *Parſley*, *Thyme*, &c. and moſt Flower-ſeeds, which being well covered, will by the coldneſs and moiſture of the Earth, ſwell and be ready to come up the next Shower; but if they are ſown in moiſt Weather, or ſoon after a Rain in moiſt Ground, they are apt ſpeedily to ſhoot.

ſhoot. And in caſe dry Weather either from the Wind or Sun, which is not unuſual in the Spring, happen whilſt the Seeds are in their Milk or beginning to aſpire; it certainly kills ſuch of them that are not very well covered or defended, and then is the Seed blamed, as tho' the Seed were naught, which if ſown in the Duſt, and a Shower happen in three or four days after, thoſe Seeds, tho' never ſo meanly covered, rarely fail: only here you may take notice, that ſuch Seeds that are apt to be devoured by Birds, as thoſe of *Cabbages*, *Turneps*, *Radiſhes*, &c. if they lie long before a Shower come, or be watred by hand, have need of ſome defence from their Devourers.

Of making and taking off of Off-ſets or Suckers.

Many ſorts of Trees and Flowers naturally afford Off-ſets or Suckers from their Roots, by which their kinds are propagated: ſome there are that afford them very plentifully, even to exceſs, as the *Dwarf Almond*, *Hypericum Frutex*, and ſeveral others; and ſome there are that rarely yield any, as the *Mezerion*, *Althea*, *Fruticoſa*, &c. It is therefore worthy of knowledge to underſtand, how to cauſe Trees that will not naturally afford ſuch Off-ſets, to emit them from their Roots, the way preſcribed is thus: Make bare the Roots of the Plant of woody ſubſtance, and then make an Inciſion on the upper-ſide of the naked Root, as you do on the under ſide of a Branch which you intend to lay; make the Inciſion from the Tree downwards, and put a ſmall Stone or Stick under the Lip, to keep the Cleft open, then cover the

the Root over about three Inches with good Mould, and as the Lip in a Branch that is laid, will ſend forth Fibrous Roots, ſo will this (as ingenious Planters affirm) ſend forth Branches, which with the Root out of which it ſprings, may be tranſplanted ſecurely.

Of propagating of Plants by Cuttings.

Some Plants there are, which are propagated or encreaſed by Cuttings, as moſt ſorts of *Garden*-Herbs, and ſome Trees, as *Evergreen Privett*, *Jaſſamines*, *Laurel*, *Woodbine*, &c. and ſome Flowers, as *Wall-Flowers*, *Periwinkles*, &c. The beſt time for encreaſing Herbs and tender Plants by this way, is in the Spring, and from that time till the Autumn, only obſerve, that if you ſet any Slips or Cuttings in hot or dry Weather, you muſt be careful to water and ſhade them; but woody Plants that bear Leaves ſhould be ſlipt or cut, and planted ſome time before they begin to ſhoot, as the *Woodbine* in the Autumn, and *Jaſſamines*, *Laurels*, &c. In the Spring, Plants propagated this way emit their Fibrous Roots at a Joint; therefore it is beſt to cut them off juſt at, or below a Joynt, and they will take root the ſooner, for ſo much Wood beyond the place of rooting, is apt to rot and hinder the young Fibres.

Of Propagation by Circumpoſition.

If your Tree be ſo high and ſtubborn, that its Branches will not ſtoop to the Ground, then it is convenient to raiſe the Earth to the Branch you intend to propagate, but firſt take off the Bark of the Sprigs or Branch as near as you can to the Stem of the Tree, for the better ſupporting the weight of the Earth: If you

if you cannot conveniently place it ſo near the Trunk of the Tree, you may ſupport it with ſome Stake, or the like; then take a Box, Basket, old Hat, Boot, or the like, and place it ſo, that the Branch may go through the middle of it, and that the diſbarked or cut place may be alſo in the middle, then prick the Bark on the upper ſide of the Cut with an Awl, or ſuch like Tool, to cauſe the Branch more eaſily to emit its fibrous Roots; then fill the Veſſel with good Mould, and in dry Weather water it ſometimes: This Application is moſt proper to be done before the Sap begins to riſe, and the end of the Bark of the Branch you intend to take off, will before the Autumn be furniſhed with Roots enough to feed it, without the aſſiſtance of the old Tree; then ſaw or cut it off, and plant it as you deſire.

To blanch Lettuce.

Thoſe that delight in blanched Lettuce, may blanch them with expedition, by covering every Plant with a ſmall Earthen Pot, and laying hot Soil upon them.

To blanch Succory.

It is thus preſcribed: Sow it in the Spring upon the Borders, and when it hath ſix Leaves, replant it in rich Ground, about eighteen Inches diſtance each Plant from the other, paring them at the tops: When they are grown ſo large, as to cover the Ground, tie them up in ſeveral places with long Straw, or raw Hemp, at ſeveral times as they grow fair, leaving the other to grow larger.

Or you may gently bind them, and take away the Earth on one ſide of each Plant, and couch it down gently, without bruiſing the Leaves, and ſo cover it with Earth, and it will become white in a little time, without running to Seed: Couch

them all one way, and then they will not hinder one another.

To blanch them for the Winter, it is thus preſcribed: At the firſt Froſts tie them after the former way; about eight Days after make a Trench about the height of your Plant, then pluck up your Plants, and place them in this Trench; range them ſide by ſide, a little ſhelving, as they may gently touch. Cover them with rotten Dung of the ſame Bed they were ſown in; you may make Trench after Trench till you have finiſhed: Then cover the whole Bed four Fingers thick with hot Dung from the Stable, and in a ſhort time they will be blanched.

To preſerve them from rotting, you may cover them with Mats placed aſlant, to caſt off the great Rains.

Or you may take them into the Houſe, and cover them with Sand in ſome Cellar, obſerving to place them with the tops downwards, that the Sand may not run in between the Leaves: Let the Sand cover them four Fingers thick; when you take them up, ſhake them well with the Root upmoſt, that all the Sand may fall out from the Leaves.

To blanch Endive. Cover the Plants with reaſonable warm Dung, draw them out at the firſt appearance of Froſt; then keep them in Sand in your Cellar: Or when they are grown to ſome reaſonable greatneſs, before they ſhoot out any Stalks for Seed, take them up, and the Roots being cut away, lay them to wither for three or four Hours, and then bury them in Sand, ſo as none of them may lie one upon another, or touch one another; they will by this means change whitiſh, and thereby become very tender.

THE

THE GARDENER'S Monthly Directions,

Shewing what is

NECESSARY to be DONE

Throughout the

YEAR,

IN

Sowing, Planting, and Propagating the moſt Valuable of the Shrubs, Flowers, Eſculents, and other Hortenſian Plants before treated of:

And what

Ornamental Trees and Flowers

Are in their

PRIME in each MONTH.

LONDON, Printed for *William Freeman*, at the *Bible* over againſt the *Middle Temple-gate* in *Fleet-ſtreet*. 1700.

THE PREFACE.

AT the first publishing this small Treatise, it was not my Intention to have added a Kalendar; *by reason that I had composed a large one for Husbandry in general, which was printed at the end of my* Systema Agriculturæ, *which contained many Directions to be Monthly observed in* Horticulture, *as well as in* Husbandry: *And also for that so compleat a* Kalendarium Hortense *was published by Mr.* Evelyn, *which hath not yet, nor is likely to be exceeded. But when this little Tract of mine was the second time printed, by another Hand, in my absence, was added about a Sheet and a half to it, calling it,* The Gardener's Monthly Directions, *which was collected out of an old Piece of Husbandry, much of it not proper, and other part of it out of use: So that I was obliged to compose the following* Kalendar, *which could not be done without repeating some Things that had been published before; yet there are ma-*

ny neceſſary Directions which ought to be obſerved by the Curious, not elſewhere publiſhed. Therein is alſo an Account of what Beautiful and Ornamental Trees, Plants, and Flowers, ſhew themſelves in their Splendour in each Month, that ſuch as delight in them may take ſuch care that at no time their Gardens *may be without fitting Materials to adorn their Houſes or Garlands.*

The former Kalendars *that are extant are long, and there is not much more to be ſaid on the ſame Subject: Therefore you cannot expect this to be more large than you will find it. However, to ſo ſmall a Treatiſe this minute Addition may ſuffice, until new Matter be diſcovered to make it larger.*

Vale.

THE GARDENER'S Monthly Directions.

JANUARY.

THIS Month is generally the coldeſt Month in the Year, and not ſeldom lock'd up with Froſts, or the *Gardens* as well as the Fields covered with Snow, that little can be done in the *Garden:* And in caſe the Weather ſhould be ſo favourable (as ſometimes it happens) that the Earth is eaſily penetrable, yet is it not ſafe to ſow any manner of Seeds (except in Hot-beds) leſt a ſharp Fit of Cold chill them in their Milk, that is, after they have ſwelled in the Earth, and begin to chitt, as many Seeds are apt to do as ſoon as they are in the Ground, although ſome will endure the greateſt Severities of the coldeſt Winters (if deep enough) as Parſley-

ſeed, Corn-ſallet-ſeed, and ſometimes Purſlain-ſeed, and ſeveral others.

But in this Month may you plant your Fences, and ſome Flower-bearing Trees, as *Lilacs*, *Roſes*, double-bloſſom'd *Cherry*, *Woodbines*, and *Virgins-bower*, and alſo *Anemonies*, and *Ranunculus's*, if the Weather be mild, and the Ground open.

In Hot-beds now may be ſown *Cauly-flowers*, *Radiſh*, *Lettuce*, and other *Salletings* you are willing to have early.

Set Traps to deſtroy *Vermine*; for in froſty Weather they will eaſily be taken by a Bait, when the Froſt prevents them from other Food.

Preſerve your choice *Gilliflowers* from the cold Rains, and ſhake off the Snow from them.

Pick Snails out of the Crevices in the Walls, and other cloſe Places, where they go for Shelter.

Ornamental Plants and Flowers now in Seaſon.

Laurus, *Laurus tinus*, *Mezerion*, the *Bay-tree*, gilded *Holly*, the ſeveral ſorts of *Roſemary*, ſtrip'd *Phillyrea*, *Glaſſenbury Thorn*, ſtrip'd *Periwinkles*, *Winter-Aconite* or *Wolfs-bane*, black *Hellebor*, *Primroſes* of ſeveral ſorts, and the double *Oxſlips*, early *Winter-Hyacinth*.

FEBRUARY.

NOw the Weather begins to alter, although ſometimes *January* be open and temperate, and this Month ſeverely cold, yet for the moſt part the inclining of the Sun to the *Vernal Equinox*, doth produce a Moderation of the paſt Colds, and encourage the ingenious *Gardener* to trim his Trees, and ſtir his Ground, mixing his rotten Dung in the digging thereof, for the ſetting and ſowing of *Beans*, *Peaſe*, *Carrots*, *Parſnips*, *Onions*, *Parſley*, *Spinage*, *Aſparagus*, *Anniſeeds*, *Corn-ſallet*, *Fennel*.

Which being now ſown in a fair and open Seaſon, will come early, and proſper well.

Lay Branches of ſeveral Trees to take root, and plant out your *Cabbage* Plants to have them early.

Make your Hot-bed for *Melons*, *Cucumbers*, &c.

Plant *Cowſlips*, *Oxſlips*, *Primroſes*.

Sow the Seeds of *Fraxinella*, *Alaternus*, *Larkſheels*, *Marigolds*.

Ornamental Plants and Flowers now in Seaſon.

Laurus, *Laurus-tinus*, *Mezereon*, gilded *Holly*, gilded *Roſemary*, ſtrip'd *Phillyrea*, *Glaſſenbury Thorn*, *Periwinkles*, *Winter-Aconite*, *Anemonies*,

mones, *Crocus*, early *Winter-Hyacinths*, bulbous *Violets*, *Hepatica*, *Persian Iris*, early *Daffodils*, *Primroses*, *Oxslips*.

MARCH.

THis Month produces the greatest Variety of Weather, of any other in the whole Year; that notwithstanding the advancement of the Sun into the *Northern* Hemisphere, which often produces temperate, and sometimes warm Weather; yet the Winds that usually blow from the *Northern* and *Eastern* Regions, with the coldness of the Earth, do so refrigerate the Air, that it is not safe to remove your tender Plants, nor sow the Seeds of tender Herbs and Flowers, lest the nipping Frosts or Winds, and sometimes Snows, deprive you of your expectation: Nevertheless, in this Month are the greatest part of your *Garden* Tillage, and more hardy flowering Ornaments to be removed down, or planted.

Continue still digging your *Garden* Grounds, mixing therewith, or rather burying therein your rotten Dung. You may now make your Hot-beds for *Melons* and *Cucumbers*, and also for *Amaranthus purpureus*, *Marvel* of *Peru*, the greater *Convolvulus*, and other choice *Exoticks*.

Sow *Beans*, *Pease*, *Carrots*, *Parsnips*, *Onions*, *Leeks*, *Parsley*, *Lettuce*, *Spinage*, *Asparagus*, *Aniseeds*,

niſeeds, Corn-ſallet, Fennel, Endive, Succory, Radiſh, Beets, Scorzonera, Sorrel, Buglos, Burrage, Chervil, Sellery, Purſlain, Turnips, Cabbages, Marigolds.

Plant *Skirrets, Garlick, Liquorice, Artichokes, Strawberries, Cabbage*-plants.

Slip and plant *Sage, Roſemary, Lavender, Thyme*, towards the end of the Month, if the Weather be mild; and then alſo may you remove *July*-Flowers, or *Carnations.*

Sow the Seeds of *Firs, Pines, Bays, Alaternus, Phillyrea, Cypreſs, Laurel*, &c.

Plant *Cowſlips, Oxſlips, Primroſes, Wall-flowers, Hepatica's, Auricula's, Gentianella, Jaſmines, Fraxinella.*

About the beginning of this Month may you ſet into the Ground the Roots of the *Marvel* of *Peru*, which you preſerved all the Winter.

Ornamental Plants and Flowers now in Seaſon.

Sweet-bryars, Periwinkles, Anemones, Crocus's, Hyacinths, Hepatica's, Perſian Iris, Daffodils, Primroſes, varieties of *Oxſlips*, and *Cowſlips, Crown Imperial, Fritilaryes, Precoce-Tulyps, Dens Caninus, Wall-flowers, Violets, Junquils, Grape-flowers*, &c.

APRIL.

APRIL.

IN this Month your *Garden* appears in its greateſt Beauty, the Bloſſoms of the Fruit-trees prognoſticate the Plenty of Fruits for all the ſucceeding Summer-Months, unleſs prevented by untimely Froſts or Blights. The Bees now buz in every corner of your *Garden*, to ſeek for Food: The Birds ſing in every Buſh, and the ſweet Nightingale tunes her warbling Notes in your ſolitary Walks, whilſt the other Birds are at their reſt. The Beaſts of the Woods look out into the Plains: And the Fiſhes of the Deep ſport themſelves in the ſhallow Waters. The Air is wholeſom, and the Earth pleaſant, beginning now to be clothed with Natures beſt Array, exceeding all Arts Glory. This is the time that whets the Wits of ſeveral Nations to prove their own Country to have been the *Garden* of *Eden*, or the *Terreſtrial Paradiſe*, however it appears all the Year beſides.

In caſe unſeaſonable Weather hinders not, the pleaſantneſs and ſalubrity of the Air now tempts the Sound to the free enjoyment of it, rather than to enjoy the Pleaſures of *Bacchus* in a ſmoaky Corner.

The beginning of this Month uncover your *Aſparagus*-Beds, rake them fine as they muſt lie all the Summer; uncover your *Artichoaks*, and when they are a little ſhot out in Leaves, dreſs them, and with thoſe Suckers plant new Beds, if you have occaſion for them. Set

Set *French-beans*, *Peaſe*, *Haſtings*, and *Garden-beans*, for a ſecond Crop, *Cucumbers*, *Melons*, and ſow all ſorts of tender Seeds about the end of the Month, that cannot endure the Cold; you may now ſow *Roſemary*, *Hollihock-ſeed*, *Columbines*, *Larks-heels*, *Naſturtium Indicum*, *Poppies*, *Lupines*, and all ſuch Flowers as are to blow in the following Summer.

Now ſow *Turnips* to have them in the Summer; plant out your *Cauly-flowers*; and as yet you may plant *Cabbage*-plants.

All tender Winter-greens and Shrubs may now be ſafely removed and cut, as *Phillyrea*, *Myrtles*, *Jaſmine*, *Oleander*, *Cypreſs*, &c. you may yet tranſplant fibrous-rooted Flowers, and ſet the Seeds of ſeveral Trees, as of the *Pine*, *Fir*, *Phillyrea*, *Alaternus*, &c. Bring your choice Plants out of your Conſervatory, except the *Orange-tree*, which will hardly yet endure the Cold.

In the Evening, after a Shower, gather up Worms and Snails.

Ornamental Plants and Flowers now in Seaſon.

Double-bloſſom'd *Cherry*, *Syringa's* or *Pipe-trees*, *Perſian Jaſmine*, *Hypericum frutex*, *Dwarf-almonds*, *Sweet-bryars*, *Anemonyes*, *Ranunculus's*, *Auricula's*, *Crown-Imperial*, *Perſian-Lilly*, *Fritillaria*, *Tulips*, *Jacinths*, *Muſcary*, *Star-flowers*, *Iris*, *Dens Caninus*, *Vernal Cyclamens*, *Ladies-ſlipper*, *Gentianella*, *Wall-flowers*, *Stock-gilliflowers*, *Bell-flowers*, *Hepatica's*, *Narciſſus*, *Primroſes*, *Cowſlips*, *Peonyes*, *Arbor Judæ*, *Lilac*, *Gelder-Roſes*, *Laburnum*.

MAY.

NOW are we entring the Summer, this Month ſometimes proving very warm, and the warmer it is the leſs welcome, overmuch Heat ſo early ſcorching the Fruits of the Earth, diſappointing the *Gardener* of his hopeful Crop, unleſs by his great Pains and Induſtry he preſerves it by watering. And ſometimes, on the contrary, cold and nipping Froſts either chill his tender Plants, or put him to the trouble of ſecuring them, by the continuance of his Coverings. The long and pleaſant Mornings and Evenings extreamly invigorate the Natures of ſuch that ſoft Dormitories do not overmuch prevail with to decline their Enjoyments. He that delights not in Phyſick, let him now exerciſe himſelf in the *Garden*, and take the Smell of the Earth with the riſing Sun, than which to the virtuouſly inclined there is nothing more pleaſant; for now is Nature her ſelf full of Mirth, and the Senſes ſtored with Delights, and variety of Pleaſures.

There is now but little digging in a *Garden*, except for the ſowing of ſome very tender Plants, as *Sweet-Marjerom*, &c.

But now Weeding is neceſſary, as well in your Walks, as amongſt your Herbs, Tillage, and Flowers.

You

You may yet plant and remove Winter-greens, and other tender Shrubs, preparing the Mould, and mixing it with Cow-dung, and may alſo ſow *Sweet-Marjerom*, *Thyme*, *Gilliflowers*, and other Aromatick and tender Plants.

Sow *Purſlain* and other Herbs to have them young and tender. Moſt of your houſed and covered Plants will now live in the open Air; only *Melons* and early *Cucumbers* will proſper beſt under Glaſſes.

Sage, *Roſemary*, and ſeveral other woody Plants, thrive beſt ſlipt and planted in this Month, a little watered and ſhaded if there be occaſion.

You may now remove into proper Beds, *Amaranthus*, *Maſtich*, *Thyme*, *Snap-dragons*, and the young *Stock-gilliflowers*, at the Full of the Moon, which it's ſaid will make them the more double.

Such *Tulip*-roots that are dry, may now be taken up.

Ornamental Plants and Flowers now in Seaſon.

Laurus Ceraſus, *Cytiſus Maranthe*, or *Horned-tree Trefoil*, *Hypericum frutex*, *Oleaſter*, *Shrub-night-ſhade*, *Woodbines*, moſt ſorts of *Roſes*, *Laburnum*, *Horſe-cheſnut*, *Lilac*, *Gelder-roſe*, *Sena-tree*, *Roſemary*, *Pinks*, *Tulips*, *Columbines*, *Peonyes*, *Lilly conval.* *Iris*, *Anemones*, *Ranunculus*, *Cyclamen*, *Fraxinella*, *Gladiolus*, *Geranium*, *Jacinth*,

cinth, Lillies, Phalangium, Orchis, Cowslips, Ladies-slipper, Stock-gilliflower, Star-flower, Bell-flowers, great yellow *Fritillary, Starry-Jacinth* of *Peru, Asphodels, Gentianella, Auricula's, Wall-flowers, Queens-Gilliflowers, Snap-dragons.*

JUNE.

THE Sun is now in his most *Northern* Latitude, the Days at longest, the Mornings and Evenings the most pleasant Times for Recreation, in the beautiful Avenues of your *Ville*; at other times of the Day, Grotts, and shady Groves requite your Labour and Expence in raising them, by the sweet and cool Refreshments they afford, when the Sun's hot Aspect would otherwise prove troublesom. The plenty of cooling Fruits and Tillage now furnish your Table, and tempt the curious Pallate to exchange a great part of its grosser Food for *Garden* Dainties.

The best Imployment in the *Garden*, now, is to prune and trim your Flowers and Trees, to inoculate *Roses*, to lay *Gilliflowers*, and cut Herbs to distil and to dry.

Melons, Cucumbers, and several sorts of new removed Trees and Flowers, now, expect to be watered.

Tulip-Roots, and other Bulbs that are dry, may now be taken up and housed.

You may also take up the *Chalcedon Iris, Anemonies*, and *Ranunculus's*.

Also

Alſo now remove early *Cyclamens*, bulbous *Jacinths*, *Iris*, *Fritillaries*, *Crown-Imperial*, *Martagon*, and ſuch others that have done blowing.

Set *Saffron*, and plant *Roſemay*, but let it be a little defended from the Sun, and watred at the firſt, and plant Slips of *Myrtle*.

Gather Seeds of ſuch Flowers that blowed in the Spring, and are now ripe.

Ornamental Plants and Flowers now in Seaſon.

Laurus Ceraſus, *Roſes* of moſt ſorts, *Woodbines*, *Lime-Tree*, *Indian-Fig*, *Fraxinella*, *Shrub-Night-ſhade*, *Jaſmines*, *Spaniſh-broom*, *Martagons*, *Lillies*, *Molyes*, *Aſphodils*, *Phalangium*, *Iris*, *Corn-flag*, *Æſtival Cyclamens*, White *Hellebor*, great *Gentian*, *Bell-flowers*, *Campions*, *Queens-Gillyflowers*, *Pinks*, *Sweet-Johns*, *Sweet-Williams*, *Columbines*, *Snap-dragons*, *Poppies*, *Nigella*, leſſer *Convolvulus*, *Naſturtium Indicum*, *Carnations*, *Larks-heels*, *Sultan's Flower*, *Stock-Gillyflowers*, *Cornflag*, *Hollyhock*, *Muſcory*.

JULY.

THis *Northern* Hemiſphere is now warmed by the Sun's advance, by whoſe influence many choice and delicate Fruits become pleaſant and acceptable to the moſt curious Palates;

the fruitful Fields appear in their best Array, that the Countryman may now give a guess what Harvest he is like to expect, Grotts and shady Groves, are more seasonable to recreate your self in than the open Air, unless it be late in the Evening, or early in the Morning, to such that can afford time to take a Nap after Noon. *Garden* Fruits, and Tillage, may now be a part of your Table-Furniture, being a cooler Diet than gross Flesh.

The Exercises in the *Garden* are now for the most part gathering in the Fruits of the Labour you bestowed in the Winter and Spring Months. Now on the Ground whence you have cleared your Pease, and other early Tillage, being slightly digged, may you sow *Turnips*, *Cabbage*-seed; and also, if you please, Seeds for latter Salleting, and *Pease* to come late.

You may now lay *Gillyflowers* and *Myrtles*, &c. inoculate *Roses* and other Flower-bearing Trees.

Cut off the Stalks of such Flowers as have done blowing, and cover their Roots with fresh Earth.

Snails that feed on your choice Wall-Fruits, early in the Mornings may be taken off.

Slip Stocks, and other lignous Plants and Flowers, plant them, and water, and shade them, if need require.

Sow *Mezereon*-Berries, and *Anemones*.

Take up *Lillies*, *Martagons*, *Frittillaries*, and *Hyacinths*, when the Stalks are dry, and remove them. Take up *Anemones*.

Ornamental

Ornamental Plants and Flowers now in Season.

Several ſorts of *Roſes*, *Woodbines*, *Lime-tree*, *Oleander*, *Laurus Indicus*, *Jaſmines*, *Virginsbower*, *Periploca*, *Oranges*, *Amorum Plinii*, *Agnus Caſtus*, *Arbutus*, *Olive*, *Jucca*, *Molyes*, the ſmall Yellow *Aſphodil*, *Cornflag*, *Æſtival Cyclamens*, great *Gentian*, *Bell-flowers*, *Campions*, *Queens-Gillyflowers*, *Gillyflowers*, *Snapdragons*, *Larks-heels*, *Indian Creſſes*, *Nigella*, leſſer *Convolvulus*, *Marvail of Peru*, *Scarlet-Beans*, *Lupines*, *Scabious*, *Fraxinella*, *African Marigold*, *Holyhock*, *Stock-Gillyflowers*, *Paſſion-Flower*, *Cardinal's Flower*.

AUGUST.

THE Sun being now in its *Southern* declination the Air begins to cool, and it is become very pleaſant to walk after a Thunder-ſhower. Although the Beauties of the Fields and *Gardens* begin to fade, yet the Profits now flow in: the Fields cloathed with Corn, ready for the Barn; the Orchards laden with all ſorts of Cider-fruits; the Avenues and Walls of your *Gardens*, now furniſh the moſt curious Palates with the moſt delicate Fruits; and the Kitchen-*Garden* the Table with variety of Tillage. Little is now to be done in a *Gar-*

den, beſides gathering in the Fruits of former Labours.

You may now ſow *Cabbage* and *Caulyflower*-Seed for Winter Plants, and alſo *Lettuce*, *Spinage*, *Carrots*, *Onions*, *Corn-Sallet*, and *Marygolds*, to live over the Winter.

Sow *Turnips*.

Pull up your *Onions*, *Garlick*, &c. and gather your ripe Seeds.

Remove *Auricula's*, plant *Cowſlips*, *Oxſlips*, and *Primroſes*, *Campions*, *Gillyflowers*, *Hepatica's*, *Crown-Imperial*, *Perſian-Lillies*, *Fretillaries*, *Aſphodils*, *Spiderwort*, *Cholcicumbs*, and *Autumnal Crocus*, *Iris*, *Bulbous* and *Tuberoſe*, *Lilly of the Valley*, *Dens Caninus*, and ſeedling *Anemones*, and moſt other Flowers that have blown the Spring or Summer precedent.

Plant *Roſes*, *Woodbines*, and other Trees that are apt to bud before the Winter.

Plant *Saffron*, *Strawberries*, &c.

Remove your Winter-greens.

Ornamental Plants and Flowers now in Seaſon.

Myrtles, double bloſſomed *Pomegranate-tree*, *Althea fruticoſa*, *Spirea frutex*, *Monthly Roſes*, *Jaſmines*, *Virgins-bower*, *Maracoc*, *Sena-tree*, *Muskroſe*, *Oleander*, *Virginian Martagon*, *Indian Hyacinth*, or *Tuberoſe*, *Star-flower* of *Æthiopia*, the little hollow White *Aſphodil*, *Autumnal Cyclamen*, *Bellflowers*, *Campions*, *Gillyflowers*, *Hollyhocks*, *Globe Thiſtle*, *Sultan's Flower*, *Amaranthus*,

ranthus, Larks-heels, Indian-Creſſes, African Marigolds, Great Convolvulus, Marvail of Peru, Everlaſting Peaſe, Lupines Cholcicum, French, Marigold, Geranium Nocte Olens.

SEPTEMBER.

THis Seaſon is the moſt pleaſant of all the Year for Air, it being generally of an even Temper by Night as well as by Day: The Leaves as well as Fruits now, are for the moſt part ripe, and ready to fall, which makes it the ſweeteſt time of all the Year for Travelling, Walking and ſuch like Champaign Exerciſes. This is one of the principal Months in the Year, wherein to employ your ſelf in the *Garden*: Now may you dig up your Flower-Beds, whoſe Earth wants to be altered, renewed, or enriched, and moſt Trees and Flowers may be tranſplanted or removed, and be throughly fixed before the Winter, that the Froſts will not hurt them.

You may yet ſow *Turnips*, though they will hardly be large, unleſs the Autumn be mild: Alſo you may ſow *Lettuce, Cabbages, Cauliflowers, Onions, Spinage, Parſnips*, &c. againſt the Spring.

Tranſplant your young *Cabbage* Plants, and *Caulyflower* Plants that were ſown the laſt Month, it makes them ſhort and ſtrong: You may alſo plant *Artichoaks* and *Aſparagus*, but it's beſt in the Spring.

Plant moſt ſorts of bulbous rooted Flowers, as *Tulips*, *Daffodills*, *Cholcicums*, *Crocus*, &c.

Alſo *Peonyes*, *Iris*, *Chalcedon*, and *Tuberoſe* *Cowſlips*, *Oxſlips*, *Primroſes*, *Hepatica*, *Cyclamen*, *Violets*, and moſt other fibrous Roots.

Take off the Layers of your *Gillyflowers* that have taken Root, and plant them in their proper places, in Beds or in Pots.

Plant *Anemones* to have them early, ſow *Auricula* Seeds, ſow ſome ſort of hardy Seeds, as *Tulips*, &c. that lie long in the Ground.

The great *Gentian* muſt be planted in this Month, in rich Soil, and a warm place: The *Cardinal's* Flower may now be ſet in a Pot, that in the colder Weather it may be removed into your Green-houſe, or ſet deeper in the Ground and ſheltred: Remove ſome of your tender Plants into your Conſervatory.

Ornamental Trees and Flowers.

Laurus Ceraſus, *Myrtles*, *Althea Frutieoſa*, *Amomum Plinii*, *Monthly Roſe*, *Double Virgins-Bower*, *Muſk Roſe*, *Sena Tree*, *Sweet Moly of* Montpelier; The little *White Aſphodil*, *Cholcicums*, *Crocus Autumnatis*, *Autumnal Cyclamens*, *Champions*, *Holy-hocks*, *Amaranthus*, *Naſturtium Indicum*, *African Marigolds*, *Greater Convolvulus*, *Marvail of Peru*, *Stock-Gillyflowers*, *Jacynthus*, *Tuberoſus*, *Gillyflowers*.

OCTOBER.

NOW moſt Trees and Plants ſhake off their Summer Garments, and prepare themſelves for the approaching Winter; ſome are hardy and retain their Green Leaves in the ſevereſt Colds; others are ſo tender, that although they ſhed not their Leaves, yet require ſhelter from the Cold, which are now to be taken care of. There is more Pleaſure now in feeding on the Fruits of your Labour and Induſtry, than in viewing the Ruins and Decays that this Seaſon hath made amongſt Natures Glories. There is a time for all things, as well to pluck up, as to plant. This Month invites you to both, being the moſt ſeaſonable to plant young Trees that are not tender Exoticks, and to eradicate the old and decayed.

Carry Dung into your Kitchen *Garden*, and ſpread it, that it may rot, and the Rain waſh in the ſectile part of it before the Spring.

Plant out your *Cabbage* and *Colewort* Plants to ſtand all the Winter, and ſome of your *Cabbage*-plants, where they may remain in the Spring unremoved, and they will bring early *Cabbages*.

Cut off the withered Stalks of *Aſparagus* near the Ground, and weed the Beds clean, and cover them with good rich Dung not quite rotten, which will defend the Roots from violent Froſts,

and enrich the Bed, by the Rains washing in its Vertue.

Plant *Anemones*, *Ranuncula's*; *Peonyes*, *Iris Calcedonca*, *Tulips*, and other fibrous and bulbous Roots.

Remove *Hollyhock*, *Stock-Gillyflowers*, and other hardy Plants: Sow *Alaternus* and *Phillyrea*-Seeds.

Cut and prune *Rose-Trees*, and other hardy Plants.

Now house your tender Plants.

Ornamental Trees and Flowers now in Season.

Arbutus or the *Strawberry-Tree*, *Myrtles*, strip'd *Phillyrea*, *Amomum Plinii*, *Monthly-Rose*, *Spanish Jasmine*, and the Yellow *Indian Jasmine*, *Violets*, *Crocus Autumnatis*, double *Colchicum*, *Cyclamen*, *Stock-Gillyflowers*, *Marvel* of *Peru*, double *Virgins-bower*, *Primroses*, and Scarlet *Oxslips*.

NOVEMBER.

IF continued Rains (which usually happen in this Month) prevent not, we may now feel a part of the sharp Cold the Winter brings; and gives us caution as well in the *Garden* as in the Fields to provide against it. Although the Productions of a *Garden* are many more than those

thoſe of the Field; yet are few Seeds ſown in this or the next Month, although the Weather be open, by reaſon of the hazard they are expoſed to, in caſe of a ſudden and ſevere Froſt: Yet thoſe that covet to have them early in the Market, or to pleaſe their Palates, will now ſow Peaſe, and ſet Beans, and adventure the ſharpneſs of the Winter againſt their Profit or Pleaſure.

Now may you prepare Beds for the planting of *Artichoaks* and *Aſparagus* in the Spring; and may alſo order the *Aſparagus* Beds as was directed in *October*.

Cover well your *Artichoaks* with long Dung, to defend them againſt Froſts: the want whereof loſt almoſt all the *Artichoaks* in *England* in the hard Winter, 1683.

Houſe and cover with Sand *Carrots*, *Turnips*, and *Parſnips*; and houſe *Cabbages*.

Dig up *Liquorice*.

Plant *Tulips* and *Anemones*. Cover your tender Plants.

In open Weather you may remove hardy Trees that looſe their Leaves before this time; *Roſes* may alſo yet be removed, and likewiſe may *Lilac*, ordinary *Jaſmine*, &c.

Peonyes, and ſome fibrous Roots, may now be planted.

Sow *Aſparagus* Seeds.

Orna-

Ornamental Trees and Flowers now in Season.

Arbutus, or the *Strawberry-Tree*, *Myrtle*, ſtrip'd *Phyllirea*, *Amomum Plinii*, gilded *Holly*, *Myrtles*, *Spaniſh* and *Indian Jaſmine*, *Violets*, *Primroſes*, and *Scarlet Oxſlips*, *Monthly-Roſe*, and the *Muſk-Roſe*.

DECEMBER.

ALthough this is the darkeſt Month of the Year, *Phœbus* being in his moſt *Southern* Declination, yet it is ſeldom the coldeſt. However little can be done in the *Garden*, beſides cutting and pruning of Wall-trees, digging and dreſſing of Ground againſt the Spring, and ſuch like preparatory Works abroad; the Evenings are long, which gives the Induſtrious opportunity to indulge themſelves by the Fireſide over a Glaſs of *Hearts-eaſe*; and the Studious leave to read what others have wrote, that he may make what he finds there, and thinks fit, to be his own, when fairer and milder Weather too often invites him to partake of thoſe Pleaſures the *Garden* yields, to the neglect of his Study.

If the Weather be open and mild, you may remove, or plant, moſt ſorts of hardy Trees that ſhed their Leaves in Winter.

Set

Set *Beans*, and ſow *Peaſe*, to have them early. You may now ſet *Bay-berries*, *Laurel-berries*, &c.

You may yet plant *Anemone* and *Ranunculus* Roots.

Sow *Aſparagus*.

In frоſty Weather may you deſtroy *Snails* in every Corner of your *Garden*, and behind the Stems of Wall-Trees.

Ornamental Trees and Flowers now in Seaſon.

Laurel, *Bays*, *Myrtles*, *Laurus-tinus*, *Phyllirea*, plain coloured and ſtrip'd *Roſemary* of all ſorts, gilded *Box*, gilded *Holly*, *Glaſtenbury-thorn*, *Primroſes* of ſeveral Colours, *Scarlet Oxſlip*, *Black Hellebor*, *Snow-drops*, ſtrip'd *Periwinckle*, and all other Winter-greens, plain, gilded, and ſtrip'd, ſeem acceptable to the Curious at this Seaſon, when the Earth is lock'd up, that it cannot expoſe its more deſired Rarities, which in the ſucceeding year will every day begin to appear, as the Sun advanceth, and by its warm Rays ſets at liberty each Flower in its Seaſon.

A

CATALOGUE

Of such Houſed-Greens, Winter-Greens, Flowering-Shrubs, Flowering-Trees, Flowers, and other curious Plants, as well *Exotick* as *Engliſh*, that are to be Sold by Mr. *George Rickets*, Gardener, at the *Hand* in *Hogſden* without *Biſhopſgate*, *London*, the great Collector and Improver of the Beauties of a *Garden*.

Greens that are houſed in the *Winter*.

Oranges and *Lemons*.
Myrtles of various ſorts.
The White and Red *Oleander*,
The Yellow *Indian Jaſmine*.
The *Spaniſh Jaſmine*.
The *Indian Jucca*.
Colutea Odorata.
Tree Houſleek.
Cytiſus lunatus.
Jacobea Marina, or *Sea-Ragwort*.
Gilded or ſtrip'd *Philyrea*.
Lentiſcus.
Indian Fig.
Marum Syriacum.
Amomum Plinii.

Flower-bearing-Trees.

Caſtanea Equina, or the *Horſe-Cheſtnut*.
Oleaſter.

Oleaſter.
Pardus (or *Pardalianches*) *Theophraſti.*
Laburnum major.
Laburnum minor.
Sena-Tree.
Sumach.
Caſſia.
Lilac, Blew, White, and Purple.
Pomegranat-flowers, double and ſingle.
Jaſmines, White, and *Virginian.*
Periploca.
Double *Virgins-bower.*
Virginian Climer.
Tree Paſſion-flower.
Paliurus, or *Chriſts-thorn.*
Hungarian Clematis.
Orobus Venetus.
Gelder-Roſe.
Double bloſſom'd *Cherry.*
Mezerions, Red, Purple, White.
Dwarf-Almond.
Hypericum frutex.
Spirea frutex.
Cytiſus Secundus Cluſii.
Althea frutex, Red, White.
Syringa, White, Purple,
Perſian Jaſmine.
Woodbine, or *Honyſuckle*, White, *Italian*, Red, Scarlet.
Scorpion Sena.
Amegdala flore Africano.

Winter-Greens.

Alaternus.
Pyracantha.
Ilex.
Laurus tinus major.
Laurus tinus minor.
Spaniſh Broom.
Upright Savin.
Laurels.
Phillyrea auguſtifolia.
Bay-tree.
Cypreſs.
Norway Firr.
Scotch Firr.
Silver, or *flat Firr.*
Mountain Pine.
Pinaſter.
Cedar of *Libanus.*
Winter Jaſmine.

Other Ornamental Trees.

Cornelian Cherry.
Oriental and *Occidental Platanus.*
Abele.

Lime-

Lime-Tree.

Flowers and choice Plants.

Cardinal's Flower, Scarlet, Blew.
Steeple Bellflower.
Scarlet Gnaphalion.
Double Scarlet Lychins.
White Rocket.
Purple Rocket.
Auricula's double of several sorts.
Auricula's ſtrip'd, great varieties.
Auricula's plain Colours.
Hepatica's double, Blew, and Peach-colour.
Fraxinella, White, Red.
Peonies, double, White, Bluſh, and Purple.
Aſphodil, Yellow, Red.
Geranium nocte Olens.
Martagons of ſeveral kinds.
Lillies of ſeveral kinds.
Iris bulbous, } Great va-
Iris tuberous. } rieties.
Hyacinthus Tuberoſus.
Jacinths, many ſorts.
Tulips, great varieties.
Double and ſingle *Anemones*, many ſorts.
Ranuncula's, great varieties.
Carnations and *Gillyflowers*, very many ſorts.
Double *Colchicums.*
Fritillaries.
Ornithogalons.
Leucoiums.
Narciſſus, great varieties double and ſingle.
Globe-Flower.
Crocus's, many varieties.
Primroſes, many colours and ſorts.
Oxſlips, ſeveral colours and ſorts.
Polyanthos.
Gentianella.
Junquils.
Campanula's, or *Bellflower* with many others.

The ſame Mr. *Rickets* can furniſh you with all the beſt ſorts of *Apples, Pears, Cherries, Plumbs, Apricocks, Peaches, Nectarines, Vines, Currans, Gooſeberries*, and all other Fruits, Standards, or for the Wall; Of all which he hath great variety.

A

A CATALOGUE OF SEEDS, PLANTS, &c.

Sold by *Edward Fuller*, at the *Three Crowns* and *Naked Boy* at *Strand Bridge*, *Francis Weſton*, at the *Flower-de-luce*, over againſt the *May-Pole* in the *Strand*, *Theophilus Stacy*, at the *Roſe and Crown* without *Biſhopſgate*, and *Charles Blackwell*, at the *King's Head*, near *Fetter-Lane* End in *Holborn*, *London*.

Seeds of Roots.

Trasburgh Onion-Seed.
Red *Spaniſh* Onion.
White *Spaniſh* Onion.
Engliſh Onion.
London Leek.
French Leek.
Orange Carrot.
Red Carrot.
Swelling Parſnap.
Long Turnep.
Round Turnep.
Yellow Turnep.
Skirret.
Scorzonera.
Saffify.

Po-

Potatoes.
Shallots.
Garlick. Rocum Bolis.

Sallad-Seeds.

London Radiſh.
Sandwich Radiſh.
Black *Spaniſh* Radiſh.
White *Spaniſh* Radiſh.
Cabbage Lettuce.
Lombard Lettuce.
Roman Lettuce.
Arabian Lettuce.
Savoy Lettuce.
Sileſia Lettuce.
Roſe Lettuce.
Red Lettuce.
Curl'd Lettuce.
Round Spinage.
Prickly Spinage.
Berry-bearing Orach.
White Beet. Red Beet.
Roman Beet.
Curl'd Endive.
Italian Seleree.
Italian Fennel.
Sampier.
Rocket.
Spaniſh Rocket.
Rampion.
Harts-horn.
French Sorrel.
Candy Sorrel.
Cardoon.
Indian Creſſes.
Garden Creſſes.
Broad-leav'd Creſſes.
Curl'd Creſſes.
Chervile.
Sweet Chervile.
Purſlane.
Golden Purſlane.
Parſley.
Curl'd Parſley.
Aliſander.
Corn-ſallad.
Dutch Aſparagus.
Cauly-flower.
Engliſh Cabbage.
Dutch Cabbage.
Ruſſia Cabbage.
Red Cabbage.
Colewort.
Curl'd Colewort.
Sheerwort.
French Choux.
Dutch Savoy.
Coli-Rapi.
Engliſh Melon.
French Melon.
Spaniſh Melon.
Long Cucumber.
Short Cucumber.
Prickly Cucumber.
Pompion.

Gourd

Gourd.
Mekin.

Pot-Herb Seeds.

Endive.
Succory.
Borage.
Bugloſs.
Burnet.
Bloodwort.
Clary.
Sorrel.
Marygold.
Pot-Marjoram.
Landebeef.
Summer-Savory.
Columbine.
Tanſie.
Nepp.
French Mallows.
Orach.

Sweet-Herb Seeds.

Thyme.
Hyſſop.
Winter-Savory.
Sweet-Marjoram.
Sweet-Baſil.
Sweet-Maudlin.
Roſemary.
Lavender.

Baum.

Phyſical Seeds.

Cardus Benedictus.
Scurvy-Graſs.
Angelica.
Lovage.
Smallage.
Tobacco.
Dill.
Common Fennel.
Sweet Fennel.
Caraway.
Cumin.
Aniſe.
Coriander.
Gromewell.
Henbane.
Plantain.
Nettle.
Fœnugreek.
Fleawort.
Rhubarb.
Bur-dock.
Elecampane.
Balſam.
White Poppy.
Cardamum.
Gourd.
Broom.
Peony.
Daucus.

Citrul.
Worm-seed.
Wormwood.
Rue.
Oculus Christi.
Line or Flax.
Marsh-mallow.

Flower-Seeds.

Double July-Flower.
Stock July-Flower.
Queens July-Flower.
Wall-Flower.
White Wall-Flower.
Matted Pink.
Mountain Pink.
Double Columbine.
Virginian Columbine.
Double Larks-heel.
Upright Larks-heel.
Rose Larks-heel.
African Marygold.
French Marygold.
Snap-Dragon.
Candy Tuft.
Sweet Scabious.
Spanish Scabious.
London Pride.
Capsicum Indicum.
Venus Looking-glass.
White *Venus* Looking-glass.
Venus Navel-wort.
French Honey-suckle.
White *French* Honey-suckle.
Scarlet *Lychnis.*
Rose Campion.
Noli me Tangere.
Marvel of *Peru.*
Nasturtium Indicum.
Sweet Sultan.
Red Valerian.
White Valerian.
Greek Valerian.
Branch'd Sun-Flower.
Canterbury Bell.
Flos Adonis.
Fox Tail.
Iron-colour Fox-glove.
Nigella Romana.
Urtica Romana,
Primrose Tree.
Belvedere.
Amaranthus Purpureus.
Amaranthus Coccineus.
Amaranthus Tricolor.
Princes Feather.
Green *Amaranthus.*
Love Apple.
Thorn Apple.
Double Poppy strip'd.
Double Hollyhock.
Lobel's Catch Fly.
Goats Rue.

Spanish

Spaniſh Mallow-tree.
Monks Hood.
Convolvulus Major.
Convolvulus Minor.
Bottles of all Colours.
Globe Thiſtle.
Great blue Lupines.
Small blue Lupines.
Yellow Lupines.
White Lupines.
Scarlet Beans.
Everlaſting Peaſe.
Snails and Caterpillars.
Horns and Hedghogs.
Tulip.
Anemone.
Auricula.
Polianthos.
Primroſe.
Senſible Plant.
Humble Plant.

Seeds of Ever-green and Flowering Trees.

Cypreſs.
Silver Firr.
Norway Firr.
Scotch Firr.
Great Pine.
Pinaſter.
Phillyrea vera.
Alaternus.
Phyracantha.
Arbutas.
Horn-beam.
Laurus Tinus.
Amomum Plinii.
Mezerian Berries.
Cedar Berries.
Holly Berries.
Laurel Berries.
Bay Berries.
Juniper Berries.
Yew Berries.
Mirtle Berries.
Ever-green Oak-Acorns.
Cork-Tree Acorns.
Lime-Tree Seed.
Sena Seed.
Althæa frutex Seed.
Laburnum Majus.
Laburnum Minus.
Spaniſh Broom Seed.
Cheſnuts.
Acatia.
Almonds.

Sorts of Peaſe, Beans, &c.

Barns Hot-ſpur Peaſe.
Short Hot-ſpur Peaſe.
Long Hot-ſpur Peaſe.
Sandwich Peaſe.
Grey Rouncival Peaſe.

White Rouncival Peaſe.
Blue Rouncival Peaſe.
Green Rouncival Peaſe.
Maple Rouncival Peaſe.
Large white Sugar Peaſe.
Small white Sugar Peaſe.
Grey Sugar Peaſe.
White Roſe Peaſe.
Grey Roſe Peaſe.
Egg Peaſe.
Wing Peaſe.
Sickle Peaſe.
Windſor Beans.
Sandwich Beans.
White Kidney Beans.
Speckled Kidney Beans.
Canterbury Kidney Beans.
Lentils.

Seeds to improve Land.

Clover-Graſs.
Hop-Clover cleans'd.
Hop-Clover in the Husk.
Sain Foine.
La Lucern.
Spury.
French Furz.
Dantzick Flax.
Hemp-ſeed.
Rape-ſeed.
Muſtard-ſeed.
Canary-ſeed.

Flower Roots.

Ranuncula's, all ſorts.
Double Anemones, all ſorts.
French Anemones.
Tulips, all ſorts.
Double July-flower, all ſorts.
Auricula's, double, ſtrip'd, and plain.
Poliantho's, all ſorts.
Primroſes, all ſorts.
Iris, *Perſian, Chalcedonian*, Dwarf, *&c.*
Crown Imperial, yellow, double and ſingle.
Fraxinella's, purple and white.
Hepatica, double, blue, and Peach-colour; white, blue, and Peach-colour, ſingle.

Crocus's,

Crocus's, all ſorts.
Narciſſus, all ſorts.
Hyacinthus Tuberoſus.
Junquils, double and ſingle.
Peonies, black, red, purple, and ſtrip'd.
Fritillaria, all ſorts.
Hellebor, white, black, and *Chriſtmas.*
Colchicum, Chio, purple, ſtrip'd, *&c.*
Gladiolus, all ſorts.
Cyclamen Vernum, and *Autumnale.*
Lillies, all ſorts.

Sorts of Choice Trees and Plants.

Oranges ſtrip'd and Hermaphrodite.
Lemons.
Citrons.
Pomgranats.
Myrtles, broad-leav'd, Box-leav'd, Orange-leav'd, Birds-neſt, upright, and double-flower'd.
Two ſorts of upright Myrtles.
The upright Myrtle of *Portugal.*
The broad-leav'd Myrtle of *Portugal.*
The broad-leav'd Myrtle of *Spain.*
A broad-leav'd Myrtle, the Leaves tipt with White, like Silver.
Rhus Tritifolia & Virginianum, the Myrtle-leav'd and *Virginian* Sumach.
Oleander, Red and White.
Phillyrea ſerrato folio, & Auguſto-folio, & foliis leviter ſerratis.
Alaternus, ſtrip'd with Yellow and White.
Cytiſus, Lunatus, & Secundus Cluſii.
Amomum Plinii.
Hollies, ſtrip'd with Yellow, with white and yellow Berries.
Arbutus.
Paliurus.
Olive-Tree.
Cedrus Libani.
Aloes Americana, ſive Sempervivum, Aloes of *America.*
Agnus Caſtus.

Arbor Judæ.
Platanus Orientalis, & Occidentalis.
Tragacantha.
Horſe Cheſnut.
Jeſſamines, *Spaniſh* yellow, *Perſian* white, *&c.*
Ciſtus, all ſorts.
Geranium nocte Olens.
Jucca Peruana.
Nightſhade variegated.
Woodbine variegated.
Althæa frutex, purple, white, *&c.*
Terebenthus.
Lentiſchus.
Laurus Tinus Latifolia.
Laurus Tinus Auguſtifolia
Laurocerasus, the Cherry-Bay.
The ſtrip'd Laurel.
Juniperus Hiſpanicus, the Juniper of *Spain.*
Chamela Tricoccos, or Widow-wail.
Laurus Alexandrina, Hippogloſſum mas, the Horſe-tongue Bay.
Laurus Alexandrina, & Genuvina, the true Bay of *Alexandrina.*
Jacobæa Marina incana, Sea Ragwort.
Azedarach, the Bead-Tree.
Piracantha.
The Maracock of *Virginia.*
Piſtatia Virginienſis Trifolia, the three-leav'd *Virginian* Bladder-Nut.
Jaſminianum Virginianum, the *Virginian* Jaſmine.
With many other Sorts.

At which Places you may be likewiſe furniſhed with Spades, Hoes, Reels, Lines, Sheers, Sythes, Wyre-Sieves, Watering-Pots, Baſs-Mats, Melon-Glaſſes, *&c. proper for the Uſe of* Gardiners: *As alſo, with all ſorts of* Fruit-trees, *and* Evergreens; *and* Artichoke, Aſparagus, Liquorice, Cauly-flowers, Cabbage, *and* Tarragon *Plants.*

AN ALPHABETICAL TABLE.

A.

Aconites, *vide* Wolfs-bane
African Marigold 128
Alaternus 62
Gilded 68
Time to remove 76
Aliſanders 187
Almonds Dwarf 88
Althæa Fruticoſa, *vide* Shrub-Mallow
Amaranthus Purpureus 128
Common 131
Amomum Plinii 142
Anemones 106
Early 108 Late 109
Antipathy of Plants 234
Anterrhinum, *vide* Snapdragon
Apples of Love 131 *Aqua Cæleſtis* 200
Arach 189
Arbours 33 *Arbutus* 64
Time to remove 76
Arbor Judæ, *vide Judas* Tree
Arbor Vitæ 65
Time to remove 77
Artichoaks 153
Their ordering 154
Late 156
Artichoaks of *Jeruſalem* 163
Aſſes Dung 208 Aſparagus 150
Their ordering 151

Aſphodils 102
Auricula's 122
Blue Borage-leav'd 143
Aviary 57

B.

B*Lauſtium*, *vide* Pomegranate
Balm 91
Balſam Apple 131
Banquetting-houſe, *vide* Pleaſure-houſe
Bay-Tree 61
When and how to plant and remove 76
Roſe-Bay 135
Batchelor's Button 131
Beans 170
Bean Trefoil 89
Bears-ears, *vide* Auricula's
Bears-ears Sanicle 143
Bee-flowers 103
Bell-flowers 131
Bluebottles 131
Blood to mix with Earth 203
Bloodwort 189
Bones to mix with Earth 204
Double Virgins Bower 90
Box Tree 62
When and how to plant 77
Gilded Box 68
Brick-walls, and their manner of building 19
Flower of *Briſtol* 131
Brooklime 192
Spaniſh Broom 89
Bulbous-rooted Flowers 102
Baſil 191
Beets 163
To keep long 164
Bindweed 128
Bona Viſta's 172
Buglos

Bugloſs 187
Burnet 191
Burrage 187

C.

CAbbage 175
To keep long 176
Calceolus Mariæ, vide Ladies-ſlipper
Camomil 191
Double 131
Campions *ibid.*
Candy Tufts *ibid.*
Caraways 189
Carrots 160
To keep long 161
Caſtanea Equina 73
Time to remove 77
Caterpillars to deſtroy 232
Caterpillars to prevent 238
Cauly-flowers 178
Cauleworts 175, 178
Cedar 64
Time to remove 76
Celaſtras 65
Time to remove 76
Chalky Land 9
Its Improvement 12
Champignons 193
Cherry double-flower'd 91
Chriſt's Thorn 74
Time to remove 77
Chards of Artichokes 157
Of Beets 164
Chervil 187
Chibbols 167
Ciſtus Mas 136
Ciſtus

Ciſtus Ledon 136
Clayie Land 11
Its Improvement *ibid.*
Clary 189
Coaſtmary 191
Colchicum, vide Meadow Saffron
Columbines 126
Convolvulus 128
Corn-ſallad 186
Corn-flags 102
Green Corn 192
Cortuſa Matthioli, vide Bears Sanicle
Cowſlips 124
Cranes Bill 131
Garden Creſſes 188
Indian Creſſes *ibid.*
Water Creſſes 192
Crocus 101
Crown Imperial 100
Cucumbers 183
Cutting of Plants often 223
Cyclamen, vide Sowbread
Cypreſs Tree 99
Time to remove 76
Cytiſus, vide Bean Trefoyl
Cytiſus Lunatus 135

D.

DAffodils 98
Daiſies double 131
Deers Dung 208
Dill 189
Dittany 126
Dog-tooth'd Violet 103
Dog Fennel double 131
Dials 56

E.

E.

EArth enriched 195
By Mixtures 202
Earthen Walls 21
Elder embroidered 70
Elder Buds 192
Endive 187
Endive to blanch 242
Eſchalots 168
Eſculents 145
Eugh Tree 63
Time to remove 76
Exotick Plants 132
Experiments 222

F.

FEathers to mix with Earth 203
Featherfew double 131
Fennel 189
Fennel Flower 131
Fences 19
Indian Fig 136
Fiſh to mix with Earth 203
Firr-Tree 63
Time to remove 76
Corn Flags 102
Fleſh to mix with Earth 203
Flowers their Uſes 6
Flower de Luce 105
Flower of the Sun 131
Flower Trees 78
Flower Pots 56
Flowers of variety of Colours 234
Watering them 216

Foun-

Fountains 43
Fox-gloves 131
Fraxinella, vide Dittany
Fritillary 96

G.

GArdens of Pleasure 1
Their Influence on the Mind 2
Their Original *ibid.*
Their Use and Excellency 3, 4, 5
Their Situation 7
Necessary Defence 8
Soil 9
Form 14
Contrivance 17
Garlick 167
Gelder Rose 82
Gentianella 126
Geranium 142
Gilliflowers 112
Late 116
To graff 117
To defend *ibid.*
Stock-Gilliflowers 118
Queen's-Gilliflowers 131
Gilded Plants 66
To encrease 69
Time to remove 77
Gladiolus, vide Corn-flag
Glastenbury Thorn 74
Time to remove 77
Gnat Flowers 103
Goats Dung 205
Grape Flowers 97

Graſs-Plats 17
Graſs-Walks 30
Grotto's 51
Groves their Excellency 75

H.

HAir to mix with Earth 203
Haſtings 173
Hellebor 125
Hepatica *ibid.*
Herbs ſweet 189
Honeyſuckle 90
Holly Hedge 26
Holly Tree 63
Gilded 67
Time to remove 77
Hollihocks 126
Hollow Root 131
Hoofs to mix with Earth 203
Hop Buds 192
Horns to mix with Earth 203
Horſe-Cheſnut 73
Time to remove 77
Horſe-dung 207
Hotſpurs 173
Hot-beds 219
Humble Plant 130
Hyacinths 97
Tuberous 142
Hypericum frutex 91
Hyſſop 191
Hooks *Lampaß* 228

J.

Jaſſemines 86
Their ſeveral Sorts *ibid.*
Late 91
Jaſſemines *Indian* 135
Spaniſh *ibid.*
Ilex 64
Time to remove 76
Improvement of Land 10
By Labour only 195
Sweet Johns 117
Iris 104
Jucca 137
Judas-Tree 89
Junquils 99
Juniper-Tree 65

K.

Keiri, vide Wall-flowers
Kidney Beans 171

L.

Laburnum, vide Bean Trefoyl
Ladies Slipper 125
Ladies Smocks double 131
Lang de Beuf 189
Larkſpurs 126
Yellow 189
Lavender 191
Laurel 60
Gilded 67
Time to remove 77
Laurus Tinus 61
Laurus Indica 136
Leather to mix with Earth 205

Leeks 168
Lemons 142
Lettuce 184
Lettuce to blanch 241
Leucoium, *vide* Balbous Violet, and Stock-gilliflower.
Lilac 87
Lillies 99
Gilded 68
Lilly of the Valley 124
Lime 210
Linn-Tree, *vide Tilia*
Liverwort, *vide Hepatica*
Loamy Land 9
Lupines 129

M

MAlt-duſt 209
Shrub Mallow 90
Maracoc 136
Marjoram 190
Marigolds 128
Marly Lands 10
Their Improvement 12
Martagons 100
Marſh-Marigolds 131
Marvel of *Peru* 129
Marum Syriacum, or *African* Maſtick 143
Maſtick Thyme, *vide* Thyme
Sweet Maudlin 191
Melons 180
Mezerion 88
Milk to irrigate Plants withal 213
Mints 189
Moly 102
Moles to deſtroy 232

Monks-

Monks-hood 131
Moſs to deſtroy 228
Moſs a great annoyance of Trees & Ground *ib.*
Mounts 36
Moth Mullein 131
Mud of Ponds 209
Mugwort gilded 69
Murc 210
Muſhrooms 193
How to obtain them *ibid.*
Muſtard-ſeed 189
Musk Scabious 127
Muſcaries, *vide* Grape-flowers
Myrtles 133

N.

Narciſſus, *vide* Daffodils
Naſturtium Indicum, *vide* Creſſes
Navews 158
Neats-dung 207
Nep 189.
Nettle-tops 192
Nigella, *vide* Fennel Flower
Night-ſhade gilded 69
Noli me tangere 130
Nonſuch, *vide* Flower of *Briſtol.*

O.

Obelisks 55
Oleander, *vide* Roſe-bay
Onions 166
To make large 225
Orange Tree 138
To order it 140
Ornithogalon, *vide* Star-flower

Orrach

Orrach 189
Of making and taking of Off-sets, and Suckers 239

P.

Pales 23
Pallisades *ib.*
Parsley 188
Parsnips 161
Paliurus 74
Time to remove 86, 87
Roman Parsnip 163
Patience 187
Peach-Tree double flower'd 91
Pease 170
Pease-tops 192
Pease everlasting 130
Pellitory double 131
Penny-royal 191
Peony 111
Perception in Plants 235
Periploca 90
Periwinkle gilded 68
Phalangium, *vide* Spiderwort
Philosophical Earth 196
Phillyrea 61
Gilded 68
Time to remove 77
Pidgeons dung 208
Pines to remove 76
Pinks 117
Pilewort 131
Pipe-Tree, *vide* Lilac
Pipes of Elm 38

Of Lead 38
Of Earth 39
Plants to come late 222
To defend 223
To continue long 224
To meliorate *ibid.*
To propagate by cutting 240
To propagate by Circumposition *ibid.*
Plants to defend from Ants 227
Platanus 71
Time to remove 77
Pleasure-houses 34
Pomegranate double blossom'd 87
Pompeons 183
Potato's 163
Poppies 127
London-pride 117
Primroses 124
Princes Feather, *vide common Amaranthus*
Purslain 185
Pyracantha 65
For a Hedge 26
Time to remove 77

Q.

Quick Fences 25

R.

Running of Colours 233
Radishes 164
Horse Radishes 165
Rampious }
Ramsons } 189
Ranunculus 110

Indian Reed 136
Removing of Plants often 222
Repoſitory for tender Plants 35
Rivers their Pleaſure 46
Rockets 131
Roots Eſculent 158
Roſemary 64
Gilded 68
Time to remove 77
Roſes and their variety 79
Their ordering. 83
Early Roſes 84
Late *ibid.*
Roſe-bay 135

S.

SAffron-flowers or Meadow-ſaffron 101
Sage 190
Sage of *Jeruſalem.* 189
Sallad-herbs 184
To raiſe a Sallad in few hours 219
Salts 209
Salt-petre 213
Sandy Land 10
Its Improvement *ibid.*
Savoury 191
Sattin-Flower 131
Saw-duſt 210
Satyrions 103
Scabious 131
Scallions 166
Sceleri 187
Scorſonera 162
Seaſons of Sowing 237

Seats

Seats in a Garden 33
Seeds, good, to know 226
Sena Tree, its ſeveral Kinds 89
Senſible Plant 130
Sheeps-dung 205
Sives 169
Scarlet Beans 130, 171
Skins to mix with Earth 203
Skirret 162
Smalledge 188
Snap-dragon 127
Snails to deſtroy 225
Snow-drop, *vide* Bulbous Violet
Soot to mix with Earth 203
Sorrel 187
What Weather to ſow in 238
Sow-bread 103
Spider-wort 102
Spinage 186
Spirea frutex 89
Springs 37, 38
Squaſhes 184
Star-flower of *Arabia* *ibid.*
Of *Æthiopia* *ibid.*
Star-flowers 98
Statues 54
Stock-gilliflowers 118
To make double 119
Free-Stone-Crop 64
Time to remove 77
Stone-Walls, and their building 20
Stoves of ſeveral ſorts 141
Straw to mix with Earth 210

Strawberries 189
Strawberry Tree 64
Time to remove 77
Succory 187
Suckers cutting off 239
Suckers to blanch 247
Sugar Peaſe 173
Sultan's Flower, *vide* Musk Scabious
Sweet-bryar 26
Swines-dung 107
Sympathy of Plants 234
Syringa, *vide* Lilac

T.

TAnſie 191
Tarragon 188
Tender Plants to ſet them dry 227
Terrace-Walks 31
Globe-Thiſtles 131
Thorny Apple *ibid.*
Thyme 190
Maſtick Thyme 146
Tillage encouraged *ibid.*
Its Objections anſwered 147
Tilia 72
Time to remove 77
Toad-flax 131
Tobacco 210
Trees for Ornament 59
For Shade 71
Trees bearing Flowers 78
Tuberous-rooted Flowers 106
Turnips 158
To keep long 159

Tulips 92
How to order 93 Tulips early 94

V.

Bulbous Violet 99
Violets 189
Virginian Silk 137
Urine to mix with Earth 203

W.

Walks Round 15
Square 17
Of Gravel 28
Of Stone 27
Of Grafs 30
Terrace-Walks 31
Wall-Flowers 118
Waters 37
Water-works 46
Fat Waters 211
Watering of Gardens *ibid.*
By Filtration 216
Watering-Pots 217
To preserve them 218
White-thorn Hedge 25
Sweet *Williams* 117
Winter-greens 59
Rotten Wood to mix with Earth 210
Woodbinds, *vide* Honey-fuckles
Wolfs-bane 131
Woollen Rags to mix with Earth 204
Worms to deftroy 210, 225, 261

THE END.

THE *Devout Communicant*, exemplified in his Behaviour, before, at, and after the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper, practically suited to all the Parts of that solemn Ordinance. The Seventh Edition, Corrected and very much Amended by the Author. *Price* 1 *s.* 6 *d.*

An *Infallible Way to Contentment*, in the midst of Publick or Personal Calamities; with particular Encouragement against the Fear of *Fire* and *Poverty*, *Evil Tidings*, and *Death it self*. The Fourth Edition. To which is added a Second Part, Entituled, *The Peace and Joy of the Soul Procured and preserved*. Price Bound 2 *s.*

The Whole Duty of a Christian: Containing all things necessary both as to what he is to know, and do, for the obtaining a Happy Eternity. To which is added more particular Directions, how to prepare for a Comfortable Death. *Price* 1 *s.* 6 *d.*

An Exposition of the Church Catechism, from our Modern Authors and the Holy Scriptures, in Words at length. The Second Edition. *By the Author* of the *Devout Communicant*. *Price* 1 *s.* 6 *d.*

☞ *The Four Books above named, are now Printed on Extraordinary good Paper, and a fair Character.*

A Manual of Private Devotions and Meditations, with Directions for the Sick. By the Right Reverend Father in God *L. Andrews*, late Lord Bishop of *Winchester*, in 12*mo*. *Price* 1 *s.* 6 *d.*

A *View of all Religions* in the World, By *Alexander Ross*. In 8*vo*. *Price* 6 *d.*

The Old Religion: A Treatise, wherein is laid down the true State of the Difference betwixt the *Reformed* and the *Roman Church*. By the Reverend Father in God *Jos. Hall*, late Lord *Bishop* of *Exeter*. *Price* 1 *s.* 6 *d.*

Quarles Emblems. The last and best Edition, in 8*vo*. *Price* 5 *s.*

——— His *Argalus* and *Parthenia*, in 8*vo*. with Cuts.

——— The same in 12*mo*. without Cuts. *Price* 1 *s.*

Miege's last and best *French* Grammar, 8*vo*, *Price* 2 *s.*

Politeuphenia: Wits Commonwealth, or a Treasury of *Divine*, *Moral*, *Historical*, and *Political* Admonitions, Similies and Sentences, for the use of Schools: Newly Revised. *Price* 1 *s.* 6 *d.*

The Manners of the *Israelites*, in three Parts. 1. Of the *Patriarchs*. 2. Of the *Israelites* after their coming out of *Egypt*, until the Captivity of *Babylon*. 3. Of the *Jews*, after their return from the Captivity until the Preaching of the Gospel. *Price* 1 *s.*

Thesaurarium Mathematica: Or, the Treasury of the Mathematicks, containing variety of useful Practices in Arithmetick, Geo-

Surveying:

metry, Trigonometry, Aſtronomy, Geography, Navigation, and Surveying: As alſo the Menſuration of Board, Glaſs, Tiling, Paving, Timber, Stone, and Irregular Solids. Illuſtrated with ſeveral Mathematical Sculptures on Copper Plates. By *J. Taylor*, Gent.

The Elements of *Euclid* explain'd in a new, but moſt eaſie Method: By that excellent Mathematician, *F. C. F. Milliet de Chales*, of the Society of *Jeſus*; now made *Engliſh*: In 8*vo*. Price 4 *s*.

Dr. *Harvey*'s Treatiſe of the Small Pox and Meaſles. In 8*vo*. Price 1 *s*. 6 *d*.

The Art of preſerving and reſtoring Health. In 12*mo*. Price 1 *s*.

A Compleat Body of Chyrurgical Operations, containing the whole Practice of Surgery, with Obſervations and Remarks on each Caſe. In 8*vo*. Price 6 *s*.

A New Voyage to *Italy*. By *Maximilian Miſſon*, Gent. In 2 Vol. 8*vo*. Price 12 *s*.

Of Wiſdom. Three Books. Written in *French* by the Sieur *de Charron*. Made *Engliſh* by *George Stanhope*, D. D. In 2 Vol. 8*vo*. Price 12 *s*.

The *Roman* Hiſtory. By *Laurence Echard*, A. M. of *Chriſt's* College in *Cambridge*. In 2 Vol. 8*vo*. Price 11 *s*.

Eraſmi Colloquia. In 8*vo*. Price 2 *s*. 6 *d*.

Cambridge Phraſes. In 8*vo*. Price 5 *s*.

A Compleat Guide for Juſtices of Peace. By *J. Bond* of *Grays-Inn*, Eſq; The ſecond Edition, much enlarged, and continued down. In 8*vo*. Price 6 *s*.

Means to preſerve Peace in Marriage. By the Author of *Rules of Civility*. Price 1 *s*.

Zenophon's Hiſtory of *Greece*. Tranſlated by *John Newman*, Gent. 8*vo*. Price 4 *s*.

☞ There is newly printed an excellent Book, entituled, *Arithmetick*; or, the *Ground of Arts*: Teaching that Science both in Whole Numbers and Fractions. Originally compoſed by Dr. *Record*, and others. And now peruſed, corrected, new methodiz'd, much improved; and thereto added, I. A new Treatiſe of Decimals, with the Demonſtration of each Rule, and the Relation it has to Vulgar Fractions: Alſo why Decimals are wrought as Whole Numbers, *&c*. II. *Tables* of Simple and Compound *Intereſt*, with the manner of Calculation, and Uſe thereof, in Reſolving all the moſt neceſſary Queſtions, concerning Intereſt and Diſcount of Money; the Purchaſing or Selling Eſtates, in Land or Houſes, in Preſent or Reverſion, in Fee or for Time limited, and for Fining off Rent, *&c*. III. The eaſieſt Method of Extracting the Square and Cube Roots of Numbers, Whole or Broken, and the Uſe thereof in many material Inſtances. Dedicated to his Highneſs the Duke of *Glouceſter*. By *Edward Hatton*, Philomercat. Price 5 *s*.